

University Studies—No. 1.

HISTORY
OF THE
MEDIÆVAL SCHOOL OF
INDIAN LOGIC

BY
MAHĀMAHOPĀDHYĀYA SATIS CHANDRA VIDYABHUSANA,
M.A., PH.D.

*Professor of Sanskrit and Pali, Presidency College, Calcutta ; Joint
Philological Secretary, Asiatic Society of Bengal ; and
Fellow of the Calcutta University.*



*(Thesis approved for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the
University of Calcutta,
1907.*

Calcutta :

**PUBLISHED BY THE CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY AND PRINTED
AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS.**

1909.

TO
THE HON'BLE MR. JUSTICE ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAYA,
SARASVATI, M.A., D.L., D.SO., F.R.A.S., F.R.S.E.,
*Vice-Chancellor of the Calcutta University,
President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and Chairman of the Board
of Indigenous Sanskrit Education, Bengal,*
WHOSE LIFE IS AN UNBROKEN RECORD
OF LOFTY IDEALS
TRANSLATED INTO PRACTICE,
THIS BOOK IS DEDICATED
IN TOKEN OF PROFOUND ESTEEM
BY
HIS HUMBLE ADMIRER,
THE AUTHOR.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Preface	xiii
Introduction	xvii

BOOK I.

THE JAINA LOGIC.

CHAPTER I.—THE ERA OF TRADITION.

1. The Jinas and Mahāvira	1
2. The Svetāmbaras and Digambaras	2
3. Indrabhūti Gautama	2
4. Canonical Scriptures of the Jainas	3
5. The Dṛṣṭivāda	3
6. Logic in the Scriptures	4
7. Hetu	4
8. Four types of Inference	5
9. Bhadra-bāhu	5
10. His date	5
11. His works	6
12. His syllogism	6
13. Ten parts of the syllogism	7
14. Syādvāda	8
15. Seven categories of Syādvāda	8
16. The Tattvārthādhigama Sūtra	8
17. Umāsvāti	8
18. Pramāṇa or valid knowledge	9
19. Indirect knowledge or Parokṣa	10
20. Meanings of Pratyakṣa and Parokṣa	10
21. Naya	11
22. Naigama	11
23. *Saṃgraha	11
24. Vyavahāra	11
25. Rju-sūtra	11
26. Śabda	12

CHAPTER II.—THE HISTORICAL PERIOD.

27. The written records of the Jainas	13
28. Siddhasena Divākara	13

	PAGE
29. His Sammatitarka-sūtra	14
30. He converts Vikramāditya to Jainism	14
31. His date	14
32. The Nyāyāvatāra	15
33. Pramāṇa or valid knowledge	15
34. Verbal Testimony	15
35. Inference	16
36. Inference for one's self	16
37. Inference for the sake of others	16
38. Terms of a syllogism	16
39. Importance of the minor term	17
40. Fallacy of the minor term	17
41. Vyāpti or inseparable connection	18
42. Intrinsic inseparable connection	18
43. Extrinsic inseparable connection	18
44. Superfluity of extrinsic inseparable connection	18
45. Fallacy of the middle term	18
46. Fallacy of example	19
47. Fallacies of the homogeneous example	19
48. Fallacies of the heterogeneous example	20
49. Refutation. &c.	21
50. Effect of Pramāṇa	21
51. Naya	21
52. Syādvāda śruta, etc.	22
53. Śiddhasena Gaṇi	22
54. Samantabhadra	22
55. His works and date	23
56. The ĀptamImānsā	24
57. Non-existence, <i>abhāva</i>	24
58. Existence, <i>bhāva</i> , and <i>sapta-bhaṅgī</i>	25
59. Akalaṅka Deva	25
60. Akalaṅka and his Buddhist antagonist	26
61. Date of Akalaṅka	26
62. Vidyānanda	26
63. Vidyānanda's reference to other philosophers and his date	27
64. Māṇikya Nandi	28
65. The Parīkṣā-mukha-sūtra	28
66. Valid knowledge, Pramāṇa	29
67. Kinds of valid knowledge	29
68. Terms of a syllogism	29
69. Different phases of the reason or middle term	30
70. Perceptible reason in the affirmative form	30
71. Perceptible reason in the negative form	30
72. Imperceptible reason in the negative form	31

	PAGE
73. Imperceptible reason in the affirmative form ..	31
73. Example	31
74. Inference	31
75. Verbal Testimony	32
76. Objects of valid knowledge	32
77. Result of valid knowledge	32
78. Various kinds of fallacies	32
79. Māṅikya Nandi's references to contemporaneous systems of philosophy	33
80. His estimate of the Parikṣāmukha sūtra	33
81. Prabhā Candra	33
82. Mallavādin	34
83. Dharmottara-tippanaka and Mallavādin's date ..	34
84. Pradyumna Sūri	35
85. His date	36
86. Abhayadeva Sūri	36
87. Laghusamantabhadra	37
88. Anantavīrya	37
89. Deva Sūri	38
90. His triumph over the Digambaras	38
91. His date	39
92. Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokākāra	39
93. Valid knowledge	40
94. Perception (Direct knowledge)	40
95. Indirect knowledge	41
96. Inference	41
97. Parts of a syllogism	42
98. Non-existence (<i>abhāva</i>)	42
99. Character of knowledge	43
100. Fallacies of Naya	43
101. Ātmā (soul)	43
102. Rules of debate	44
103. Hema Candra Sūri	44
104. His Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā	45
105. His date	45
106. Candraprabha Sūri	45
107. Nyāyavatāra-vivṛti	46
108. Nemicandra Kavi	46
109. Ananda Sūri and Amaracandra Sūri, nicknamed lion-cub and tiger-cub	47
110. Haribhadra Sūri	48
111. His life	49
112. His date	50
113. Syādvāda-ratnāvatarikā	50
114. Ratnaprabha Sūri	50

	PAGE
115. Mallisena Sūri	51
116. Rājasekhara Sūri	51
117. Jñāna Candra	51
118. Guṇaratna	52
119. His date	52
120. His references to other philosophers	53
121. Dharmabhūṣaṇa	54
122. His Nyāya-dīpikā	54
123. His references to other philosophers	54
124. Yaśovijaya Gaṇi	54
125. His life	55

BOOK II.

THE BUDDHIST LOGIC.

CHAPTER I.—THE OLD BUDDHIST REFERENCES TO LOGIC.

1. The Buddhas	57
2. Buddha Gautma	57
3. Tripitaka—Pāli Literature	57
4. Heretical Sects of the Buddhists	58
5. Tripitaka carried to Ceylon	58
6. Vijñāna (knowledge)	59
7. Classification of Vijñāna	59
8. Takkika	59
9. Takkika in the Brahma-jāla Sutta	59
10. Takkika in the Udāna	60
11. Logic in the Kathā-vatthupparāṇa	60
12. Nyāya in the Milinda-pañha	61
13. The Method of debate	62
14. The Mahāyāna and the Hinayāna	62
15. The Council of Kaṇiṣka	63
16. The Sanskrit Buddhist Literature	63
17. Nava Dharmas	64
18. Hetuvidyā in the Lalitavistara	64
19. Eighteen Sects of the Buddhists	65
20. Four Schools of the Buddhist Philosophy	66
21. The Vaibhāṣika School	66
22. The Sautrāntika School	67
23. Logic in works of the Mādhyamika and Yogācāra Schools	67
24. Ārya Nāgārjuna	68
25. The date of Nāgārjuna	69
26. Nāgārjuna's works	70

	PAGE
27. Ārya Deva	70
28. The Yogācāra School	71
29. The Tārkika and Naiyāyika in the Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra	72
30. Maitreya	73
31. His Logic	74
32. Ārya Asaṅga	74
33. His Logic	75
34. Vasubandhu	75
35. His Logic	76

CHAPTER II.—SYSTEMATIC BUDDHIST WRITERS ON LOGIC.

36. Logic distinguished from general philosophy ..	78
37. Ācārya Dignāga—his likeness	78
38. Life of Dignāga	80
39. His Date	80
40. References to Dignāga	81
41. History of the Pramāṇa-samuccaya and reference to Íśvara-kṛṣṇa	82
42. Xylograph of the work	84
43. Subjects of the work	85
44. Dignāga's Theory of Perception	85
45. Dignāga criticises Vātsyāyana	86
46. Dignāga's Theory of Inference	87
47. Comparison and Verbal Testimony rejected ..	88
48. Dignāga's Nyāya-praveśa	89
49. Parts of a Syllogism	89
50. Form of a Syllogism	90
51. Thesis	90
52. Fallacies of Thesis	90
53. Three Characteristics of the Middle Term	91
54. Symbols of the Characteristics	91
55. Vyāpti or relative extension of the middle term and the major term	92
56. Fallacies of the Middle Term	93
57. Theory of Example	95
58. Fallacies of Homogeneous Example	96
59. Fallacies of Heterogeneous Example	97
60. Refutation and its Fallacy	98
61. Fallacies of Perception and Inference	99
62. Dignāga's Hetu-cakra	99
63. The Wheel of Reasons	100
64. Analysis of the Wheel	100
65. Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti	100
66. Another version of it	100

	PAGE
67. Pramāṇa-sāstra-praveśa	100
68. Ālambāna-parīkṣā	101
69. Ālambāna-parīkṣā-vṛtti	101
70. Trikāla-parīkṣā	101
71. Saṅkara Svāmin	101
72. Dharmapāla	102
73. His Works	102
74. Ācārya Śīlabhadra	102
75. Ācārya Dharmakīrti	103
76. Dharmakīrti and Kumārila	103
77. Dharmakīrti's Triumphs	104
78. His further triumphs	104
79. His Death	104
80. Dharmakīrti and Sroṅ-tsan-gam-po	104
81. Dharmakīrti's Date	105
82. History of the Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā	105
83. Subjects of the work	106
84. Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti	107
85. Pramāṇa-viniścaya	107
86. Nyāya-bindu	109
87. Theory of Perception	109
88. Inference for one's self	110
89. Three kinds of Middle Term	110
90. Inference for the sake of others	111
91. Thesis	112
92. Fallacies of Thesis	112
93. Fallacies of the Middle Term	112
94. Dharmakīrti criticises Dignāga	113
95. Dharmakīrti's theory of example	114
96. Fallacies of Homogeneous Example	115
97. Fallacies of Heterogeneous Example	116
98. Refutation and its semblance	116
99. Dharmakīrti the Vanquisher of Tīrthikas	116
100. Hetu-bindu vivaraṇa	117
101. Tarka-nyāya or Vāda-nyāya	117
102. Santānāntara-siddhi	117
103. Sambandha-parīkṣā	118
104. Sambandha-parīkṣā-vṛtti	118
105. Devendra bodhi	118
106. Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā	118
107. Story of composition of the work	118
108. Śākya bodhi	119
109. Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā-ṭīkā	119
110. Vinita Deva	119
111. Nyāya-bindu-ṭīkā	120

	PAGE
112. Hetu-bindu-ṭikā	120
113. Vāda-nyāya-vyākhyā	120
114. Saṃbandha-parīkṣā-ṭikā	120
115. Ālambana-parīkṣā-ṭikā	120
116. Santānāntara-siddhi-ṭikā	121
117. Candra Gomin	121
118. His Wanderings	122
119. His Date	123
120. Nyāyāloka-siddhi	123
121. Ravi Gupta	123
122. Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti	124
123. Viśālāmalavatī	124
124. Jinendra Bodhi	124
125. Śānta Raksita	124
126. Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti-vipañcitārtha	125
127. Tattva-saṃgraha-kārikā	125
128. Subject of the work	126
129. Kamala-śīla	129
130. Nyāya-bindu-pūrva-pakṣe-saṃkṣipta	129
131. Tattva-saṃgraha-pañjikā	130
132. Kalyāna Raksita	130
133. Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā	130
134. Śruti-parīkṣā	130
135. Anyāpoha-vicāra-kārikā	130
136. Īśvara-bhaṅga-kārikā	130
137. Dharmottarācārya	131
138. Nyāya-bindu-ṭikā	131
139. Pramāṇa-parīkṣā	132
140. Apoha-nāma-prakarana	132
141. Pāra-loka-siddhi	132
142. Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi	132
143. Pramāṇa-viniścaya-ṭikā	132
144. Mukta-kumbha	133
145. Kṣaṇa-bhaṅga-siddhi-vyākhyā	133
146. Arcata	133
147c. Hetu-bindu-vivarana	133
148. Dāna-śīla	134
149. Pustaka-pāṭhopāya	134
150. Jina Mitra	135
151. Nyāya-bindu-piṇḍārtha	135
152. Prajñākara Gupta	135
153. Pramāṇa-vārtikālankāra	135
154. Śahāvalambha-niścaya	136
155. Ācārya Jetāri	136
156. His date	136

	PAGE
157. Hetu-tattva-upadeśa	136
158. Dharma-dharmi-viniścaya	136
159. Bālāvatāra-tarka	137
160. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-tīkā	137
161. Jina	137
162. Jñāna-śrī	137
163. Pramāṇa-viniścaya-tīkā	138
164. Kārya-kāraṇa-bhāva-siddhi	138
165. Tarka-bhāṣā	138
166. Ratnavajra	139
167. Yukti-prayoga	139
168. Ratnākara Śānti and Ratnakīrti	140
169. Vijñapti-mātra-siddhi	140
170. Antar-vyāpti	140
171. Vāk-praja	141
172. Yamāri	141
173. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-tīkā	141
174. Śaṅkarānanda	142
175. Pramāṇa-vārtika-tīkā	142
176. Sambandha-parikṣānusāra	142
177. Apoha-siddhi	143
178. Pratibandhasiddhi	144

APPENDIX A.

The University of Nālandā	145
-----------------------------------	-----

APPENDIX B.

The Pāla Kings	148
------------------------	-----

APPENDIX C.

The University of Vikramaśilā	150
---------------------------------------	-----

PREFACE.

WITH the object of drawing the attention of scholars to the vast literature of the Mediæval school of Indian Logic, I have in the present thesis embodied the results of some of my researches into it.¹ The Mediæval Logic of India is divided into two principal systems, *viz.*, the Jaina and the Buddhist. The materials of the Jaina portion of my thesis were derived from several rare Jaina manuscripts procured from Western India and the Deccan. I have also used the Jaina manuscripts of the Asiatic Society of Bengal and the numerous Jaina works printed in Bombay, Benares and Calcutta. From the footnotes of my thesis it will be evident that I have frequently used Professor Peterson's Reports of Operations in Search of Sanskrit manuscripts in the Bombay Circle. Though the Professor has said nothing in particular about Logic and Logicians, he has given a general index of Jaina authors which has been of the greatest use to me. I have not heard of any scholar who has yet written any special account of the Jaina Logic. Dr. Herman Jacobi's "Eine Jaina-Dogmatik" printed in Leipzig is an annotated translation of Umāsvāti's Tattvārthādhigama Sūtra, an ancient Jaina work on general philosophy and not a special treatise on Logic. A short time ago I sent a proof of my account of the Jaina Logic to Dr. Jacobi who very graciously returned it with a few marginal glosses which have been most thankfully accepted and embodied in the foot-notes of this thesis.

To show how generously that most eminent authority on Jainism condescended to help me, I quote here the

¹ Some of these researches were published in the "Journal" of the Asiatic Society of Bengal during the last two years.

letter which he wrote in communicating to me his suggestions:

Bonn, 21st October, 1907.

Niebuhrstrasse 59.

DEAR SIR,

I have received your kind letter and the proofs of the *Jaina Logic*, and I heartily congratulate you on the work you have done. It will prove very useful, for you have brought together a mass of information which is not of easy access to many. In looking over the proofs I have made some marginal glosses to show you where I think you might alter your statement. Of course, everything is left to your decision.

I shall be glad to see your whole book, as I take great interest in Indian Logic and I have myself written an article on it principally for the information of our Logicians who as a rule know nothing about what has been done in this branch of Philosophy by Indian thinkers. I shall therefore feel obliged if you can spare me a copy of your work.

With kind regards,

I am,

Yours sincerely,

H. JACOBI.

A proof of the *Jaina Logic* was also sent to two oriental authorities on Jainism—Muni Dharmavijaya and his pupil Śrī Indravijaya at Benares. I owe them a great debt of gratitude for the kind assistance which they cheerfully rendered to me by going through the proof and offering certain suggestions and observations which have been incorporated in the foot-notes of this thesis.

As to the *Buddhist Logic*, no systematic information is available from Pāli texts as there is not a single regular treatise on Logic in the Pāli language; but references to ancient Brahmanic Logic can be gleaned from the publications of the Pali Text Society of London and also from other Pali works printed elsewhere. The *Buddhist Sanskrit works on Logic of the Middle Age* are now almost extinct in India. A few of them, which are available in Chinese versions, have been noticed by Dr. Sugiura in his “*Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan.*” But almost all the *Buddhist Sanskrit works on Logic*

are carefully preserved in faithful translations in Tibet. The materials of that portion of my thesis, which deals with Buddhist Logic, were chiefly derived from the Hodgson Collection of Tibetan xylographs deposited in the India Office, London, and the large number of Tibetan block-prints brought down to Calcutta from Gyantse during the British Mission to Tibet in 1904. I also consulted almost all the Tibetan manuscripts and block-prints bearing on Logic that lie hidden in the Tibetan monasteries of Labrang and Phodang in Sikkim which I visited during May and June 1907.¹ For the historical account of the Buddhist authors I have chiefly depended on Lama Tārānātha's Tibetan history of Indian Buddhism translated into German by A. Schiefner under the designation of "Geschichte des Buddhismus," and the Tibetan historical work called *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited in the original Tibetan by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., in Calcutta. Some most important historical facts regarding the Buddhist Logicians and their works have been discovered from the colophons at the end of each of the Tibetan works which I have examined.

It was mainly through the influence of Mr. F. W. Thomas that I was enabled to borrow the Tibetan xylographs of the India Office, London, and I avail myself of this opportunity of acknowledging my humble appreciation of the generosity of that distinguished scholar. My respectful thanks are also due to the Government of India, who kindly lent me several block-prints out of the vast Tibetan collection brought down to Calcutta by the Tibet Mission of 1904. I should be guilty of great ingratitude if I were not to mention my obligations to Mr. A. Earle, I.C.S., Director of Public Instruction, Bengal, Mr. C. H. Bompas, I.C.S., Deputy Commissioner,

¹ Subsequently in October 1908 I visited Pamiangchi, which is another very old monastery in Sikkim, where all facilities were kindly afforded to me by their Highnesses the Maharaja and Maharani of Sikkim as well as by Mr. Crawford, I.C.S., the then Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.—S. C. V.

9. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra by Prajñākara Gupta.
10. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭikā by Jina.
11. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra by Yamāri.
12. Pramāṇa-vārtika-ṭikā by Śaṅkarānanda.

The Modern School of Logic.

Text.

1. Tattva-cintāmaṇi by Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya.

Commentaries.

2. Tattva-cintāmaṇi Prakāśa by Rucidatta.
3. Tattva Āloka by Jayadeva Miśra.
4. Tattva Dīdhiti by Raghunātha Śiromaṇi.
5. Tattva Rahasya by Mathurānātha.
6. Tattva Dipaṇi by Kṛṣṇakānta.
7. Tattva Ṭikā by Kaṇāda Tarkavāgiśa.
8. Tattva Āloka-sāra-mañjari by Bhavānanda.
9. Tattva Āloka-darpaṇa by Maheśa Thakkura.
10. Tattva Āloka-kaṇṭhakodhāra by Madhu Sūdana Thakkura.
11. Tattva Āloka-rahasya by Mathurānātha. [pati.]
12. Tattva Dīdhiti-vyākhyā-vivecana by Rudra Nyāyavācas-
13. Tattva Dīdhiti-ṭippaṇi by Jagadīśa.
14. Tattva Dīdhiti-ṭikā by Gadādhara.
15. Tattva Dīdhiti-sāramañjari by Bhavānanda.
16. Tattva Bhavānandī vyākhyā by Mahādeva Paṇḍita.
17. Tattva Kālīśaṅkari-patrikā by Kālīśaṅkara.
18. Tattva Cāndri-patrikā by Candra Nārāyaṇa.
19. Tattva Raudri-patrikā by Rudra Nārāyaṇa.

etc. etc. etc.

Besides these there are numerous other texts and commentaries on Logic which belong to one or another of the three schools mentioned above.

I shall say here nothing about the ancient and modern schools of Logic, my whole attention will

The Jaina system of
Mediæval Logic.

be devoted to the mediæval school alone.

It is perhaps known to very few scholars that the Mediæval Logic was almost entirely in the hands of the Jainas and Buddhists. For one thousand years, from 600 B.C. to 400 A.D., the Jainas and Buddhists were fully occupied in questions of metaphysics and religion though there are occasional references to Logic in their works of that period. At about 400 A.D. began an epoch when they seriously took up the problems of Logic, and all the text-books on the Jaina and Buddhist systems of Logic date at or after that time. Ujjaini in Malwa and Valabhi in Guzerat were the scenes of activity of the Jaina Logicians of the Śvetāmbara sect. The Digambaras flourished principally in Pāṭaliputra and Drāviḍa

are carefully preserved in faithful translations in Tibet. The materials of that portion of my thesis, which deals with Buddhist Logic, were chiefly derived from the Hodgson Collection of Tibetan xylographs deposited in the India Office, London, and the large number of Tibetan block-prints brought down to Calcutta from Gyantse during the British Mission to Tibet in 1904. I also consulted almost all the Tibetan manuscripts and block-prints bearing on Logic that lie hidden in the Tibetan monasteries of Labrang and Phodang in Sikkim which I visited during May and June 1907.¹ For the historical account of the Buddhist authors I have chiefly depended on Lama Tārānātha's Tibetan history of Indian Buddhism translated into German by A. Schiefner under the designation of "Geschichte des Buddhismus," and the Tibetan historical work called *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited in the original Tibetan by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., in Calcutta. Some most important historical facts regarding the Buddhist Logicians and their works have been discovered from the colophons at the end of each of the Tibetan works which I have examined.

It was mainly through the influence of Mr. F. W. Thomas that I was enabled to borrow the Tibetan xylographs of the India Office, London, and I avail myself of this opportunity of acknowledging my humble appreciation of the generosity of that distinguished scholar. My respectful thanks are also due to the Government of India, who kindly lent me several block-prints out of the vast Tibetan collection brought down to Calcutta by the Tibet Mission of 1904. I should be guilty of great ingratitude if I were not to mention my obligations to Mr. A. Earle, I.C.S., Director of Public Instruction, Bengal, Mr. C. H. Bompas, I.C.S., Deputy Commissioner,

¹ Subsequently in October 1908 I visited Pamiangchi, which is another very old monastery in Sikkim, where all facilities were kindly afforded to me by their Highnesses the Maharaja and Maharani of Sikkim as well as by Mr. Crawford, I.C.S., the then Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.—S. C. V.

9. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra by Prajñākara Gupta.
10. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭikā by Jina.
11. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra by Yamāri.
12. Pramāṇa-vārtika-ṭikā by Śaṅkarānanda.

The Modern School of Logic.

Text.

1. Tattva-cintāmaṇi by Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya.

Commentaries.

2. Tattva-cintāmaṇi Prakāśa by Rucidatta.
3. Tattva Āloka by Jayadeva Miśra.
4. Tattva Dīdhiti by Raghunātha Śiromaṇi.
5. Tattva Rahasya by Mathurānātha.
6. Tattva Dipaṇi by Kṛṣṇakānta.
7. Tattva Ṭikā by Kaṇāda Tarkavāgīśa.
8. Tattva Āloka-sāra-mañjari by Bhavānanda.
9. Tattva Āloka-darpaṇa by Maheśa Ṭhakkura.
10. Tattva Āloka-kaṇṭhakodhāra by Madhu Sūdana Ṭhakkura.
11. Tattva Āloka-rahasya by Mathurānātha. [pati.]
12. Tattva Dīdhiti-vyākhyā-vivecana by Rudra Nyāyavācas-
13. Tattva Dīdhiti-ṭippaṇi by Jagadīśa.
14. Tattva Dīdhiti-ṭikā by Gadādhara.
15. Tattva Dīdhiti-sāramañjari by Bhavānanda.
16. Tattva Bhavānandī vyākhyā by Mahādeva Paṇḍita.
17. Tattva Kālīśaṅkari-patrikā by Kālīśaṅkara.
18. Tattva Cāndri-patrikā by Candra Nārāyaṇa.
19. Tattva Raudri-patrikā by Rudra Nārāyaṇa.

etc.

etc.

etc.

Besides these there are numerous other texts and commentaries on Logic which belong to one or another of the three schools mentioned above.

I shall say here nothing about the ancient and modern

The Jaina system of schools of Logic, my whole attention will be devoted to the mediæval school alone. Mediæval Logic.

It is perhaps known to very few scholars that the Mediæval Logic was almost entirely in the hands of the Jainas and Buddhists. For one thousand years, from 600 B.C. to 400 A.D., the Jainas and Buddhists were fully occupied in questions of metaphysics and religion though there are occasional references to Logic in their works of that period. At about 400 A.D. began an epoch when they seriously took up the problems of Logic, and all the text-books on the Jaina and Buddhist systems of Logic date at or after that time. Ujjaini in Malwa and Valabhi in Guzerat were the scenes of activity of the Jaina Logicians of the Śvetāmbara sect. The Digambaras flourished principally in Pāṭaliputra and Drāviḍa

(including Karnāṭa) about the 8th century A.D. The Nyāyavātāra by Siddhasena Divākara, dated about 533 A.D., was the first systematic work on the Jaina Logic.

The real founders of the Mediæval Logic were the Buddhists.

The Buddhist system of Mediæval Logic.

The first batch of the Buddhist Logicians came principally from Gāndhāra (modern Peshwar) on the Punjab frontier. Ayodhyā (Oudh) was the scene of their activity. Unfortunately we have not before us any of the original Sanskrit works on Logic produced by them. We may, however, form an approximate estimate of their Logic from the works on the Yogācāra philosophy by Maitreya, Asaṅga and Vasubandhu recovered from the Chinese sources. About 500 A.D.¹ the Huns conquered Gāndhāra, and their leaders Mihirakula and others perpetrated terrible atrocities on the Buddhists to the great detriment of Buddhistic studies there. Asaṅga and Vasubandhu (and perhaps Maitreya too) passed the best days of their lives in Ayodhyā and wrote most of their works there. King Vikramāditya who reigned in Ayodhyā about 480 A.D.² was at first a patron of the Sāṅkhya philosophy but afterwards greatly supported Buddhism through the influence of Vasubandhu. Bālāditya, who succeeded Vikramāditya to the throne of Ayodhyā, was a pupil of Vasubandhu and a supporter of Buddhism. The Buddhist Logic of the Yogācāra school appears thus to have originated in Ayodhyā and flourished there during 400-500 A.D. under Kings Vikramāditya and Bālāditya.

The second batch of the Buddhist Logicians flourished in Drāviḍa (the Deccan) during 500-700 A.D. when the Buddhist kings of the Pallava dynasty were supreme there. Acārya Dignāga, about 500 A.D., was the oldest logician of Drāviḍa whose works are still extant, in faithful translations. Another logician of eminence of the Drāviḍa school was Dharmakīrti who lived about 650 A.D. His Nyāyabindu, and a commentary on it by Dharmottara called Nyāya-bindu-tikā, are the only systematic works on Buddhist Logic which have come down to us in their Sanskrit originals. They would have certainly disappeared from India like a hundred other works of their kind, had it not been that a Jaina logician named Mallavādin had written a gloss on them. Seeing that the gloss would be useless without the text and commentary, the Jainas preserved all three. The Nyāyabindu, together with the commentary, preserved

¹ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I., pp. xv, 168.

² Vide Takakusu's *Paramārtha's Life of Vasubandhu* published in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, p. 36.

(including Karnāta) about the 8th century A.D. The Nyāyāvatāra by Siddhasena Divākara, dated about 533 A.D., was the first systematic work on the Jaina Logic.

The real founders of the Mediæval Logic were the Buddhists.

The Buddhist system
of Mediæval Logic.

The first batch of the Buddhist Logicians came principally from Gāndhāra (modern Peshwar) on the Punjab frontier. Ayodhyā (Oudh) was the scene of their activity. Unfortunately we have not before us any of the original Sanskrit works on Logic produced by them. We may, however, form an approximate estimate of their Logic from the works on the Yogācāra philosophy by Maitreya, Asaṅga and Vasubandhu recovered from the Chinese sources. About 500 A.D.¹ the Huns conquered Gāndhāra, and their leaders Mihirakula and others perpetrated terrible atrocities on the Buddhists to the great detriment of Buddhistic studies there. Asaṅga and Vasubandhu (and perhaps Maitreya too) passed the best days of their lives in Ayodhyā and wrote most of their works there. King Vikramāditya who reigned in Ayodhyā about 480 A.D.² was at first a patron of the Sāṅkhya philosophy but afterwards greatly supported Buddhism through the influence of Vasubandhu. Bālāditya, who succeeded Vikramāditya to the throne of Ayodhyā, was a pupil of Vasubandhu and a supporter of Buddhism. The Buddhist Logic of the Yogācāra school appears thus to have originated in Ayodhyā and flourished there during 400-500 A.D. under Kings Vikramāditya and Bālāditya.

The second batch of the Buddhist Logicians flourished in Drāviḍa (the Deccan) during 500-700 A.D. when the Buddhist kings of the Pallava dynasty were supreme there. Ācārya Dignāga, about 500 A.D., was the oldest logician of Drāviḍa whose works are still extant, in faithful translations. Another logician of eminence of the Drāviḍa school was Dharmakīrti who lived about 650 A.D. His Nyāyabindu, and a commentary on it by Dharmottara called Nyāya-bindu-tīkā, are the only systematic works on Buddhist Logic which have come down to us in their Sanskrit originals. They would have certainly disappeared from India like a hundred other works of their kind, had it not been that a Jaina logician named Mallavādin had written a gloss on them. Seeing that the gloss would be useless without the text and commentary, the Jainas preserved all three. The Nyāyabindu, together with the commentary, preserved

¹ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I., pp. xv, 168.

² Vide Takakusu's *Paramārtha's Life of Vasubandhu* published in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, p. 36.

BOOK I.
The Jaina Logic.

CHAPTER I.

THE ERA OF TRADITION (*circa* 607 B.C.—453 A.D.).

THE JINAS AND MAHĀVĪRA.

1. The Jainas maintain that their religion is coeval with time. According to their traditions there appeared at various periods in the world's history sages whom they call *Jinas*, conquerors of their passions, or *Tīrthāṅkaras*, that is, builders of a landing place in the sea of existence. These sages preached the religion of the Jainas. The Jainas hold that in every cycle of time (*utsarpiṇī*—or *avasarpiṇī-kāla*) 24 sages are born. The first sage of the last series was Ṛsabhadēva, the 24th was Mahāvīra or Vardhamāna, who attained *nirvāna* at Pāvā in 527 B.C.¹ The scriptures which the Jainas obey are founded on the teachings of Mahāvīra. No one disputes this, and scholars generally regard Mahāvīra as the founder of Jainism, and hold that the theory of the existence of *Jinas* previous to him, except Pārśvanātha the 23rd Tīrthāṅkara, was a subsequent invention.

¹ पण्डितस्य वस पणमास जुदं गमिय वौरणिवुददो समराजो । (Trilokasāra of the Digambara sect). “Mahāvīra attained *nirvāna* 605 years 5 months before the Śaka King (78 A.D.) came to the throne,” that is, in 527 B.C. As he lived 72 years he must have been born in 599 B.C.

According to Vicāraśreṇī of Merutuṅga, Tīrthakalpa of Jinaprabha Sūri, Vicāra-sāra-prakarāṇa, Tapāgaccha-pattāvalī, etc., of the Svetāmbara sect Mahāvīra attained *nirvāna* 470 years before Vikrama Saṃvat or in B.C. 527.

Dr. Jacobi of Bonn, in his letter dated the 21st October 1907, kindly writes to me as follows :—

“There is however another tradition which makes this event [*viz.* the *nirvāna* of Mahāvīra] come off 60 years later, in 467 B.C. (see *Paṛiśiṣṭa Parvan*, Introduction, p. 4 f.; also *Kalpasūtra*, Introduction, p. 8). The latter date cannot be far wrong because Mahāvīra died some years before the Buddha whose death is now placed between 470-480 B.C.”

the village of Gorbara¹ in Magadha and died at Guṇava in Rājagṛha (Rājgir) at the age of ninety-two, 12 years after the attainment of *nirvāna* by Mahāvira.² Assuming that Mahāvira attained *nirvāna* in 527 B.C., Indrabhūti's birth must be assigned to 607 B.C. and his death to 515 B.C.

THE CANONICAL SCRIPTURES OF THE JAINAS.

4. Those scriptures of the Jainas which are generally regarded as canonical are divided into 45 *siddhāntas* or *āgamas* classified as 11 *Āngas*, 12 *Upāngas*, etc. "For the benefit of children, women, the old, and the illiterate,"³ these were composed in the Ardha-Māgadhī or Prakṛta language. On the same principle the scriptures of the Buddhistic canon were originally written in Māgadhī or Pāli. It is maintained that originally the *Āngas* were 12 in number. The 12th *Ānga*, which was called the *Dṛṣṭivāda* or the presentation of views, was written in Sanskrit.⁴

5. The *Dṛṣṭivāda* is not extant. It consisted apparently of five parts, in the first of which logic is said to have been dealt with. The *Dṛṣṭivāda* is reputed to have existed in its entirety at the time of Sthūlabhadra⁵ who, according to the *Tapāgachapattāvali*, died in the year in which the 9th Nanda was killed by Candra Gupta (*i.e.*, about 327 B.C.). By 474 A.D. the *Dṛṣṭivāda*

१ श्रीमन्मं मगधेषु गोर्वर इति ग्रामोऽभिरामः त्रिया
ततोत्पन्नमसन्नचित्तमनिग्रं श्रीवैरसेवाविधौ ।
श्रुतिःसंग्रहगीतमान्त्रयवियत्प्रद्योतनश्रीमन्नि
नापोनोर्णसुवर्णवर्णवपुषं भद्रयेन्द्रभूतिं सुवे ॥

(Gotamastotra by Jinaprabha Sūri, extracted in *Kāvya-mālā*, 7th Gucohaka, p. 110).

² For particulars about Indrabhūti Gautama, *vide* Dr. J. Klatt's *Pattāvali* of the *Kharataragaccha* in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 246; and Weber's *Die Handschriften-verzeichnisse der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin*, pp. 983 and 1030, in which are noticed *Sarvarājagaṇi's* *Vṛtti* on *Guṇadhara-sārdha-śatakam* of Jinadattasūri, and *Sri-pattāvali vācanā* of the *Kharataragaccha*.

³ Haribhadra-sūri, in his *Daśa-vaikālika-vṛtti* (Chap. III), observes:—

• बालसौष्टवसुर्वाणां शर्णां चारिचकाङ्क्षिणाम् ।
अनुपदार्थं तत्त्वज्ञैः सिद्धान्तः प्राकृतः कृतः ॥

⁴ Vardhamāna-sūri, in his *Ācāra-dinakara*, quotes the following passage from *Āgama*:—

सुसूत्रं दिङ्मिवायं कालिय उल्लालियंगं सिद्धं ।
श्रीबालवाचयत्यं पादय सुदयं जिनवरेडिं ॥

⁵ *Vide* *Cūrṇika* of *Nandī Sūtra*, page 478, published by Dhanapat Sing, *Calcutta*, and Peterson's 4th Report on *Sanskrit MSS.*, p. cxxxvi.

had disappeared altogether. Nothing is known as to the way in which logic was treated in the *Dṛṣṭivāda*.¹

6. The subject-matter of logic is touched upon in several of the 45 *Prākṛta* scriptures of the Jains. In the *Anuyoga-dvāra-sūtra*,² *Sthānāṅga-sūtra*, *Nandī-sūtra*, etc., there is a description of *Naya*, or the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints. In the *Nandī-sūtra*, *Sthānāṅga-sūtra*, *Bhagavati-sūtra*, etc.,³ there is a complete classification of valid knowledge (*Pramāṇa*).

7. The word "Hetu" is found in these *Prākṛta* scriptures, but its use in these works makes it clear that it had not at this period acquired a very definite significance. In the *Sthānāṅga-sūtra*⁴ it is used not only in the sense of reason, but also as a synonym for valid knowledge (*Pramāṇa*) and inference (*Anumāna*). *Hetu* as identical with valid knowledge (*Pramāṇa*) is stated to be of four kinds, *viz* :—

- (1) knowledge derived from perception (*Pratyakṣa*);
- (2) knowledge derived from inference (*Anumāna*);
- (3) knowledge derived through comparison (*Upamāna*); and
- (4) knowledge derived from verbal testimony or reliable authority (*Āgama*).

¹ For a full history of the *Dṛṣṭivāda* (called in *Prākṛta* *Diṭṭhivāo*) see Weber's *Sacred Literature of the Jains*, translated by Weir Smyth in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XX, May 1891, pp. 170-182.

² In the *Anuyoga-dvāra-sūtra* *Naya* is divided into seven kinds, *viz.*, *naigama*, *saṅgraha*, *vyavahāra*, *ṛju-sūtra*, *śabda*, *samabhīrūḍha* and *evambhūta*. For an explanation of these terms see Umāsvāti (in articles 21-26), who instead of dividing *Naya* into seven kinds, first divides it into five kinds, and then subdivides one of the five, *viz.*, *śabda*, into three kinds.

³ In the *Sthānāṅga-sūtra* knowledge (*jñāna*) is divided into (1) *Pratyakṣa* (direct knowledge) and (2) *Parokṣa* (indirect knowledge). *Pratyakṣa* again is subdivided as *Kevala jñāna* (entire knowledge) and *Akevala jñāna* (defective knowledge). The *Akevala jñāna* is subdivided as *avadhī* and *manah-paryāya*. The *Parokṣa jñāna* is subdivided as *abhīni-bodha* (*matī*) and *śrūta*. *Vide* the *Sthānāṅga-sūtra*, pp. 45-48, and the *Nandī-sūtra*, pp. 120-134; both published by Dhanapat Sing and printed in Calcutta. See also what is said in the account of Umāsvāti *seq.*

४ अथवा हेक चउखिहे पद्दते तं जहा
 पबकळे अमुसाले उवमे कागमे ।
 अथवा हेक चउखिहे पद्दते तं जहा
 अत्थि तं अत्थि सो हेक अत्थि तं ।
 एत्थि सो हेक एत्थि तं अत्थि सो
 हेक एत्थि तं एत्थि सो हेक ॥

(*Sthānāṅga-sūtra*, pp. 309-310, published by Dhanapat Sing and printed in Calcutta.)

8. When *Hetu* is used in the sense of inference (*Anumāna*), it is classified according to the following types :—

- (1) This *is*, because that *is* : There is a fire, because there is smoke.
- (2) This *is not*, because that *is* : It is not cold, because there is a fire.
- (3) This *is*, because that *is not* : It is cold here, because there is no fire.
- (4) This *is not*, because that *is not* : There is no *śimśapā* tree here, because there are no trees at all.¹

BHADRABĀHU (433—357 B.C.).

9. An elaborate discussion of certain principles of logic is found in a Prakṛta commentary on the Daśa-vaikālika-sūtra called Daśavaikālika-niryukti. This commentary was the work of one Bhadrabāhu² of the Prācīna Gotra. For 45 years this sage lived the ordinary life of the world ; 17 years he passed in the performance of religious vows (*Vratas*) and for 14 years he was acknowledged by the Jainas to be the foremost man of his age (*Yuga-pradhāna*).³ He was a *Srutakevalin*,⁴ that is, one versed in the 14 *Pūrvas* of the Dṛṣṭivāda.

10. The abovementioned incidents are generally accepted as facts in the life of the author of the commentary. There is some doubt, however, as to the time in which he lived.⁵ According to the records⁶ of the *Svetāmbaras* he was born in 433 B.C. and died in 357 B.C. The *Digambaras*, however, maintain there were two Bhadrabāhus ; that the first lived to 162 years from the *nirvāna*

¹ Vide footnote 4 on page 4.

² For particulars vide Dr. J. Klatt's *Kharataragaccha-paṭṭāvalī* in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 247; Weber II, p. 999; Peterson's 4th Report on Sanskrit MSS., p. lxxxiv; and Dr. H. Jacobi's edition of the *Kalpasūtra*, Introduction, pp. 11-15.

³ In the *Vicāra-ratna-saṁgraha* by Jayasoma-sūri noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report on Sanskrit MSS., pp. 307-308, Bhadrabāhu is included among the *Yuga-pravaras* or *Yuga-pradhānas*.

⁴ For further particulars about this title see R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 122.

⁵ In Weber II, p. 999, in which the *Gurvāvalī-sūtra* of Mahopādhyāya Dharmasāgaragaṇi is noticed, we read of Sambhūtivijaya and Bhadrabāhu "Ubhau-pi śaṣṭhapattadharau."

“अपस्विनः पूर्ववृत्तां द्वितीयः
श्रीभद्रवाङ्मय (१) गुहः शिवाय ।
कृत्वोपसर्गादिहरत्सर्वं यो
रत्नं सङ्गं धरणाचिन्तांश्चिः ॥ १२ ॥
निर्यत सिद्धान्तपथोधिरोप
स्वर्ग्यस्य वीराय अनगेन्द्रवर्षे १०० ।

of Mahāvira, that is, up to 365 B.C., and that the second¹ to 515 years from the *nirvāṇa* of Mahāvira, that is, up to 12 B.C. They do not state definitely which of these Bhadrabāhus was the author of the Daśavaikālika-niryukti, but they hold the view that the second was the author of several of the existing Jaina works. The *Svetāmbara* records do not contain any mention of the second Bhadrabāhu, but in the *Rṣimaṇḍala-prakarāṇa-vṛtti*,² a commentary of the *Svetāmbaras*, and in the *Caturvīṃśati prabandha* it is stated that Bhadrabāhu lived in the south in *Pratiṣṭhāna* and was a brother of *Varāhamihira*. Now *Varāhamihira* is popularly believed to have lived in the first century B.C. It is possible therefore, even according to the *Svetāmbaras*, that the *Daśavaikālika-niryukti* was the work of a commentator who, to rely on popular belief, lived about the time of the opening of the Christian era.

11. Whenever he lived, the author of the *Daśavaikālikaniryukti* also wrote commentaries (*niryuktis*) on the following Jaina scriptures :—*Āvaśyaka-sūtra*, *Uttarādhyayana-sūtra*, *Ācārāṅga-sūtra*, *Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-sūtra*, *Daśāśruta-skandha-sūtra*, *Kalpa-sūtra*, *Vyavahāra-sūtra*, *Sūrya-prajñāpti-sūtra*, and *Rṣibhāṣita-sūtra*.

12. Bhadrabāhu did not set himself to analyse knowledge with the object of evolving a system of logic. His object was to illustrate the truth of certain principles of the Jaina religion. To do this, he, in his *Daśavaikālika-niryukti*,³ elaborated a syllogism consisting of ten parts (*daśāvayava-vākya*) and then demonstrated how the religious principles of Jainism satisfied the conditions of this formula.

तयोर्विनेयः कृतविश्वभद्रः

श्रीशूलभद्रश्च ददातु रक्षं ॥ १४ ॥

Gurvāli by Munisundara-sūri published in the *Jaina Yaśovijaya-granthamālā* of Benares, p. 4.

¹ Vide the *Sarasvatī-gaccha-pattāvalī* in the *Indian Antiquary*, October 1891, and March 1892.

² Vide Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Reports on Sanskrit MSS. during 1883-84, p. 138. Bhadrabāhu must have lived as late as the 6th century A.D., if he was really a brother of that *Varāhamihira* who was one of the nine Gems at the court of *Vikramāditya*. *Munis Dharmavijaya* and *Indravijaya* maintain that Bhadrabāhu's brother was not the same *Varāhamihira* that adorned the court of *Vikramāditya*.

³ ते उ परं विभक्तौ हेतु-विभक्तौ विवक्ष्यपडिसेहं ।

दिङ्हेता चासंका तप्यद्विसेहो निगमणं च ॥ १४२ ॥

Daśavaikālika-niryukti, p. 74, published under the patronage of *Dhanapat Sing* by the *Nirnaya Sāgara Press*, Bombay; and Dr. E. Leumann's edition of *Daśavaikālika-niryukti*, p. 649.

13. The following is an example:—

(1) The proposition (*Pratijñā*),—“to refrain from taking life
The Syllogism. is the greatest of virtues.”

(2) The limitation of the proposition (*Pratijñā-vibhakti*)—“to refrain from taking life is the greatest of virtues according to the Jaina scriptures.”

(3) The reason (*Hetu*),—“to refrain from taking life is the greatest of virtues, because those who so refrain are loved by the gods and to do them honour is an act of merit for men.”

(4) The limitation of the reason (*Hetu-vibhakti*),—“none but those who refrain from taking life are allowed to reside in the highest place of virtue.”

(5) The counter-proposition (*Vipakṣa*),—“but those who despise the Jaina scriptures and take life are said to be loved by the gods and men regard doing them honour as an act of merit. Again, those who take life in sacrifices are said to be residing in the highest place of virtue. Men, for instance, salute their fathers-in-law as an act of virtue, even though the latter despise the Jaina scriptures and habitually take life. Moreover, those who perform animal sacrifices are said to be beloved of the gods.”

(6) The opposition to the counter-proposition (*Vipakṣa-pratiṣedha*),—“those who take life as forbidden by the Jaina scriptures do not deserve honour, and they are certainly not loved by the gods. It is as likely that fire will be cold as that they are loved by the gods or that it is regarded by men as an act of merit to do them honour. Buddha, Kapila and others, really not fit to be worshipped, were honoured for their miraculous sayings, but the Jaina *Tirthaṅkaras* are honoured because they speak absolute truth.”

(7) An instance or example (*Dṛṣṭānta*),—“the *Arhats* and *Sādhus* do not even cook food, lest in so doing they should take life. They depend on householders for their meals.”

(8) Questioning the validity of the instance or example (*Āśaṅkā*),—“the food which the householders cook is as much for the *Arhats* and *Sādhus* as for themselves. If, therefore, any insects are destroyed in the fire, the *Arhats* and *Sādhus* must share in the householders' sin. Thus the instance cited is not convincing.”

(9) The meeting of the question (*Āśaṅkā-pratiṣedha*),—“the *Arhats* and *Sādhus* go to householders for their food without giving notice and not at fixed hours. How, therefore, can it be said that the householders cooked food for the *Arhats* and *Sādhus*? Thus the sin, if any, is not shared by the *Arhats* and *Sādhus*.”

(10) Conclusion (*Nigamana*),—"to refrain from taking life is therefore the best of virtues, for those who so refrain are loved by the gods, and to do them honour is an act of merit for men."

14. Bhadrabāhu in his *Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-niryukti*¹ mentions another principle of the Jaina logic called *Syādvāda* (*Syat* "may be" and *Vāda* "assertion," or the assertion of possibilities) or *Sapta-bhaṅgī-naya* (the sevenfold parallogism).

15. The *Syādvāda*² is set forth as follows :—(1) May be, it is, (2) may be, it is not, (3) may be, it is and it is not, (4) may be, it is indescribable, (5) may be, it is and yet is indescribable, (6) may be, it is not and it is also indescribable, (7) may be, it is and it is not and it is also indescribable.

UMĀSVĀTI (1—85 A.D.).

16. Jaina philosophy recognises seven categories, *viz.*, (1) the soul (*Jīva*), (2) the soul-less (*Ajīva*), (3) The categories. Pra- action (*Āśrava*), (4) bondage (*Bandha*), māṇa and Naya. (5) restraint (*Samvara*), (6) destruction of the consequences of action (*Nirjarā*), and (7) release or salvation (*Mokṣa*). According to the *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra* which with a *Bhāṣya* or commentry was composed by one Umāsvāti, these categories can only be comprehended by *Pramāṇa*, which in this *sūtra* fluctuates between the two meanings of valid knowledge and the sources of valid knowledge, and of *Naya*, the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints.

17. This Umāsvāti is better known as Vācaka-śramaṇa : he was also called Nāgaravācaka, this title being probably a reference to his *Sākhā* (spiritual genealogy). The Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya calls him Umāsvāti-vācakācārya.³ He lived for 48 years, 8 months, and 6 days and attained *nirvāṇa* in *Samvat*

१ अस्मिन्सयं किरियाणं
अकिरियाणं च होर चुल्लोति ।
अभाणिय सनडु
वेणदयाणं च वनौसा ॥ २१ ॥

(*Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-niryukti*, skandha 1, adhyāya 12, p. 448, edited by Bhim Sing Manak and printed in the *Nir-naya Sāgara Press*, Bombay.)

Cf. *Sthānāṅga Sūtra*, p. 316, published by Dhanapat Sing, Benares edition.

² Cf. *Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha* translated by Cowell and Gough, p. 55. For full particulars about *Syādvāda* or *Saptabhaṅgī-naya* *vide* *Sapta-bhaṅgī-taraṅgīnī* by Vimala Dāsa printed in Bombay.

³ *Vide* *Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha*, chapter on Jaina darśana.

142, i.e., in 85 A.D. In the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra Umāsvāti gives the following account ¹ of himself :—He was born in a village called Nyagrodhikā, but he wrote the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra in Pāṭaliputra or Kusumapura (modern Patna). He belonged to the Kaubhīṣaṇin-gotra. His father was Svāti and he was consequently sometimes called Svāti-tanaya. He was also known as Vātsi-sūta, because his mother was Umā of the Vatsa-gotra. In the Tirthakalpa of Jinaprabha-sūri it is stated that Umāsvāti was the author of 500 Sanskrit prakaraṇas (treatises). He is said to have belonged to the *Svetāmbara* sect though, as stated in article 2 above, it is probable that the distinction between that sect and the *Digambaras* had not yet come into existence.

18. It has been observed in article 16 above that in the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra *Pramāṇa* fluctuates between the meanings of valid knowledge and the sources of valid knowledge. In its former sense *Parokṣa*, indirect knowledge, and *Pratyakṣa*, direct knowledge.

न्ययोधिकाप्रसूतेन विहरता पुरवरं कुसुमनाम्नि ।
 कौभीषणिना स्वातितनयेन वानसौसुतेनार्थम् ॥ २ ॥
 अर्द्धचनं सम्यग्ब्रह्ममेणागतं समुपधार्य ।
 दुःखार्थं च दुरागमविहृतमतिं लोकमवलोक्य ॥ ४ ॥
 इदमुच्चैर्नागरवाचकेन सत्त्वानुकम्पया दृश्यम् ।
 तत्त्वार्थाधिगमाख्यं स्पष्टमुमास्वातिना शास्त्रम् ॥ ५ ॥

(Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra, Chap. X, p. 233, edited by Mody Keshavlal Premchand in the Bibliotheca Indica Series, Calcutta.)

A similar account is found in the commentary on the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra by Siddhas-nagaṇi. This account is mentioned by Peterson in his 4th Report on Sanskrit Manuscripts, p. xvi.

For Further particulars about Umāsvāti see Peterson's 4th Report on Sanskrit Manuscripts, p. xvi, where he observes that in the Digambara Pātāvali published by Dr. Hoernle in the Indian Antiquary, XX, p. 341, Umāsvāmin (probably the same as Umāsvāti) is included as the sixth Digambara Sūri of the Sarasvatī-gaccha, between Kundakunda and Lohācārya II. According to Dr. Hoernle (*vide* "Two Pātāvalis of the Sarasvatī-gaccha" by Dr. Hoernle in the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XX, October 1891, p. 351) the date of Umāsvāmin's accession is 44 A.D., and he lived for 84 years, 8 months and 6 days. Dr. Hoernle adds, the Kāṣṭhāsamgha arose in the time of Umāsvāmin.

Umāsvāti's Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra with his *bhāṣya*, together with Pūjā-prakarāṇa, Jambudvīpa-samāsa and Praśamaratī, has been published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, in one volume which ends thus :—

ह्यतिः सिताम्बराचार्यस्य महाकवेरमास्वातिवाचकस्य इति ॥

(Jambudvīpa-samāsa, p. 38, published as Appendix C to the Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra in the Bibliotheca Indica Series.)

Pramāṇa, according to this *Sūtra*, is of two kinds: (1) *Parokṣa*, indirect knowledge, which is acquired by the soul through external agencies such as the organs of sense, and (2) *Pratyakṣa*, direct knowledge which is acquired by the soul without the intervention of external agencies. *Parokṣa*, indirect knowledge, includes *matī*¹ and *śruta*, for these are acquired by the soul through the medium of the senses and the mind. Knowledge which is attained by *Yoga* (concentration) in its three stages of *avadhi*, *manahparyāya* and *kevala* is a species of *Pratyakṣa*, direct knowledge, because it is acquired by the soul not through the medium of the senses.

19. *Umāsvāti* contends² that inference (*Anumāna*), comparison (*Upamāna*), verbal testimony or reliable authority (*Āgama*), presumption (*Arthāpatti*), probability (*Sambhava*), and non-existence (*Abhāva*) are not distinct sources of valid knowledge: he includes them under *Parokṣa* (indirect knowledge). According to his theory the majority of them are the result of the contact of the senses with the objects which they apprehend; and some of them are not sources of valid knowledge at all.

20. It is interesting to note that according to *Umāsvāti* and the earlier *Jaina* philosophers all sense-perceptions (visual perception, auditory perception, etc.) are indirect apprehensions in as much as the soul acquires them not of itself but through the medium of the senses. The words *Parokṣa* and *Pratyakṣa* are thus used by these authors in senses quite opposite to those which they bear both in *Bṛāhmaṇic* logic and in the later *Jaina* logic.

¹ *Matī* is knowledge of existing things acquired through the senses and the mind.

Śruta is knowledge of things (past, present and future) acquired through reasoning and study.

Avadhī is knowledge of things beyond the range of our perception.

Manahparyāya is knowledge derived from reading the thoughts of others.

Kevala is unobstructed, unconditional and absolute knowledge.

² In the *bhāṣya* on aphorism 12, of chapter I of the *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra*, *Umāsvāti* observes:—

अनुमानोपमानागमार्थापत्तिसम्भवाभावानपि च प्रमाथानौति केचिन्नन्यन्ते
तत्कथमेतदिति अत्रोच्यते । सर्वाण्येतानि सतिश्रुतयोरन्मर्शुतानि इन्द्रियार्थसन्निकर्ष-
निमित्तत्वान् ॥ (Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra, p. 15).

In his *bhāṣya* on 1—6 of the *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra* *Umāsvāti* observes:—

चतुर्विधमित्येके ।

(Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra, p. 9.)

In his *bhāṣya* on 1—35 he mentions the four *Pramāṇas* thus:—

यथा वा प्रत्यक्षानुमानोपमानाज्ञवचनैः प्रमाथैरेकोऽर्थः प्रमोयते स्वविषय-
नियमात् न च ता विप्रतिपत्तयो भवन्ति तद्द्वयवादा इति ॥

(Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra, p. 35).

21. ¹*Naya* is the method by which things are comprehended from particular standpoints. It is of five kinds:—(1) *Naigama*, the non-distinguished (2) *Samgraha*, the general, (3) *Vyavahāra*, the practical, (4) *Rju-sūtra*, the straight expression, (5) *Sabda*, the verbal.

Naya, the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints.

22. *Naigama*, the non-distinguished, is the method by which an object is regarded as possessing both general and specific properties, no distinction being made between them. For instance, when you use the word "bamboo," you are indicating a number of properties, some of which are peculiar to the bamboo, while others are possessed by it in common with other trees. You do not distinguish between these two classes of properties.

Naigama.

23. *Samgraha*, the collective, is the method which takes into consideration generic properties only, ignoring particular properties.

Samgraha.

24. *Vyavahāra*, the practical, is the method which takes into consideration the particular only. The general without the particular is a nonentity. If you ask a person to bring you a plant, he must bring you a particular plant, he can not bring plant in general.

Vyavahāra.

25. *Rju-sūtra*, the straight expression, is the method which considers a thing as it exists at the moment, without any reference to its past or its future. It is vain to ponder over a thing as it was in the past or as it will be in the future. All practical purposes are served by considering the thing itself as it exists at the present moment. For instance, a man who in a previous birth was my son is now born as a prince, but he is of no practical use to me now. The method of *Rju-sūtra* recognises nothing but the entity itself (*bhāva*) and does not consider the name (*nāma*), the image (*sthāpanā*), or the causes which constituted it (*dravya*). The fact that a cowherd is called *Indra* does not make him lord of the heavens. An image of a king can not perform the functions of a king. The causes which exist in me now and will necessitate my being born hereafter with a different body can not enable me to enjoy that body now.

Rju-sūtra.

These four kinds of *Pramāna* seem to refer to those in the *Nyāya Sūtra* of the Hindu logician Akṣapāda Gautama. But the same four kinds are also referred to as sub-divisions of *Hetu* in the *Sthānāṅga Sūtra* of the Jains, p. 309, published by Dhanapat Sing and printed in Calcutta.

¹ नैगमनपदव्यवहारर्जुसूत्रशब्दा नयाः ॥ १-२४ ॥

26. *Sabda*,¹ the verbal, is the method of correct nomenclature.

Sabda. It is of three kinds, viz., *Sāmprata*, the suitable, *Samabhirūḍha*, the subtle, and *Evambhūta*, the such-like. In Sanskrit a jar is called *ghaṭa*, *kumbha* or *kalasa*, and these are synonymous terms. *Sāmprata* consists in using a word in its conventional sense, even if that sense is not justified by its derivation. For example the word “*Satru*” according to its derivation means “destroyer,” but its conventional meaning is “enemy.” *Samabhirūḍha* consists in making nice distinctions between synonyms, selecting in each case the word which on etymological grounds is the most appropriate. *Evambhūta* consists in applying to things such names only as their actual condition justifies. Thus a man should not be called *Sakra* (strong), unless he actually possesses the *Sakti* (strength) which the name implies.

¹ Umāsvāti in his *bhāṣya* on 1-35 observes :—

यथार्थाभिधानं शब्दः । नामादिषु प्रसिद्धपूर्वैश्चक्रेत्वाद् अर्थे प्रत्ययः साम्प्रतः
सत्सु अर्थेषु असंज्ञानः समभिः । अज्ञानार्थयोरवभूत इति ॥

(Tattvārthādīgama-sūtra, p. 32.)

CHAPTER II.

THE HISTORICAL PERIOD (COMMENCING FROM 453 A.D.).

THE WRITTEN RECORDS OF THE JAINAS.

27. The teachings of Mahāvīra as contained in the Jaina *Āgamas* are said to have been handed down by memory for several centuries until in Vira Saṃvat 980 or A.D. 453, they were codified in writing by Devardhi Gaṇi,¹ otherwise known as Kṣamāśramaṇa, at a council held at Valabhi. According to this theory the authentic history of the Jaina literature commences from 453 A.D., and all that preceded that period is to be regarded as merely traditional.

SIDDHASENA DIVĀKARA (ABOUT 533 A.D.).

28. The first Jaina writer on systematic logic, during the historical period, appears to be Siddhasena Divākara. Before his time there had not perhaps existed any distinct treatise on Jaina logic, its principles having been included in the works on metaphysics and religion. It was he who for the first time laid the foundation of a science called Logic (*Nyāya*) among the Jainas by compiling a treatise called *Nyāyāvātāra*² in 32 short stanzas.

¹ Vide Dr. Klatt's *Pattāvali* of the Kharataragaccha in the Indian Antiquary, Sept. 1882, Vol. XI, p. 247; and Dr. Jacobi's *Kalpasūtra*, Introduction, p. 15. See also Vinaya Vijaya Gaṇi's commentary on the *Kalpasūtra* which quotes the following text :—

बल्लिपुरंमि नयरे ।
देवद्वि पमुद सयलसंवेदिं ।
पुन्ये आगम लिहिड ।
नवसय असौ आमु बौराड ॥ १ ॥

(Sukhabodhikā Tīkā to *Kalpasūtra*,
p. 433, printed in Kathiwar by
Hira Lal Hamsarāja.)

In Devardhi Gaṇi's redaction of the *Kalpasūtra* (vide Dr. Jacobi's edition of the *Kalpasūtra*, p. 67) we read :—

Samaṇassa bhagavao Mahāvīrassa jāva savva-dukkha-ppahīnassa navavāsasayāim vikkamtaim dasaṇassa ya vāsa-sayassa, ayaṃ asī ime saṃvacchare kāle gacchai iti (148).

² Vide No. 741 in the list of MSS. purchased for the Bombay Government as noticed by Peterson in his 5th Report, p. 289. A manuscript of the *Nyāyāvātāra* with *Vivṛti* was procured for me from Bhavanagara, Bombay, by Muni Dharmavijaya and his pupil Sri Indravijaya.

29. Siddhasena Divākara is also the famous author of the **Sammatitarka-sūtra** which is a work in Prākṛta on general philosophy containing an elaborate discussion on the principles of logic. This author, who belonged to the Svetāmbara sect, has been mentioned by Pradyumna Sūri (*q.v.*) in his Vicāra-sāra-prakarāṇa¹ and by Jina Sena Sūri in the Adipurāṇa dated 783 A.D.

30. Siddhasena Divākara, who was a pupil of Vṛddha-vādisūri, received the name of Kumuda-candra² at the time of ordination. He is said to have split, by the efficacy of his prayers, the Līṅga, the Brāhmanical symbol of Rudra, in the temple of Mahākāla at Ujjayinī, and to have called forth an image of Pārśvanātha by reciting his Kalyāṇa-mandira-stava. He is believed by Jains to have converted Vikramāditya to Jainism 470 years after the *nirvāṇa* of Mahāvīra, that is, in 57 B.C.³

31. But Vikramāditya of Ujjainī does not seem to be so old as he has been identified by scholars with Yaśodharma Deva, king of Malwa, who, on the authority of Alberuni, defeated the Huns at Korur in 533 A.D. This view of scholars agrees well with the statement of the Chinese pilgrim Hwen-thsang, who, coming to India in 629 A.D., says that a very powerful king, presumably Vikramāditya, reigned at Ujjainī 60 years before his arrival there.⁴ Moreover, Varāhamihira, who was one of the nine Gems at the court of Vikramāditya, is known to have lived between 505 A.D. and 587 A.D.⁵ It is therefore very probable that

१ पंचेव य वरिससय सिद्धसेवदिवायरो य जयपयङ्गो ।

द्वयसय वीसदिर सङ्गयक अज्जरकिसपङ्क ॥ २६ ॥

(Vicāra-sāra-prakarāṇa, noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, p. 272.)

² Cf. Prabhāvākacaritra VIII, V. 57.

³ For other particulars about Siddhasena Divākara see Dr. Klatt's *Paṭṭāvalī* of the Kharataragaccha in the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 247. *Vide* also Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's report on Sanskrit MSS., during 1883-84, pp. 118, 140. Also the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* translated by Mr. Tawney in the Bibliotheca Indica series of Calcutta, pp. 10-14.

⁴ *Vide* Beal's *Buddhist Records*, Vol. II, p. 261.

⁵ Varāhamihira chose Saka 427 or A.D. 505 as the initial year of his astronomical calculation, showing thereby that he lived about that time :

सप्तमि वेदसंख्यं शकनालमपास्य चैवशुद्धादौ ।

अर्थाखमिते भानौ यवनपुरे सौम्य दिवसाद्ये ॥ ८ ॥

Pañcasiddhāntikā, chap. I, edited by Dr. G. Thibaut and Śudhākara Dvi-vedi.

Vide also Dr. Thibaut's Introduction to the *Pañcasiddhāntikā*, p. xxx.

Vikramāditya and his contemporary Siddhasena Divākara lived at Ujjaini about 533 A.D. I am inclined to believe that Siddhasena was no other than *Kṣapaṇaka*¹ (a Jaina sage) who is traditionally known to the Hindus to have been one of the nine Gems that adorned the court of Vikramāditya.

32. The Nyāyavātāra written in Sanskrit verse gives an exposition of the doctrine of *Pramāṇa* (sources of valid knowledge) and *Naya* (the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints).

33. *Pramāṇa* is valid knowledge which illumines itself as well as other things without any obstruction. It is of two kinds : (1) direct valid knowledge or perception (*Pratyakṣa*) and (2) indirect valid knowledge (*Parokṣa*). Direct valid knowledge (*Pratyakṣa*) is two-fold : (1) practical (*Vyāvahārika*) which is the knowledge acquired by the soul through the five senses (the eye, ear, nose, tongue and touch) and the mind (*Manas*), and (2) transcendental (*Pāramārthika*) which is the infinite knowledge that comes from the perfect enlightenment of the soul : it is called *Kevala* or absolute knowledge.

34. Indirect valid knowledge (*Parokṣa*) is also of two kinds : (1) inference (*Anumāna*) and (2) verbal testimony (*Sābda*). Verbal testimony is the knowledge derived from the words of reliable persons including knowledge from scripture. Suppose a young man coming to the side of a river cannot ascertain whether the river is fordable or not, and immediately an old experienced man of the locality, who has no enmity against him, comes and tells him the river is easily fordable : the word of the old man

¹ The nine Gems are:—

धन्वन्नरिः क्षणकोऽमरसिंहः शङ्कु
वैतालभट्ट घटशर्पर कालिदासाः ।
प्लायतो वराहमिहिरा ऋषतेः सभायां
रत्नानि वै वररुचिर्नव विक्रमस्य ॥

(Jyotirvidābharana).

In the Pāñcatantra and other Brahmanic Sanskrit works as well as in the Avadānakalpalatā and other Buddhist Sanskrit works the Jaina ascetics are nicknamed as *Kṣapaṇaka* :

भगवद्भाषितं तनु सुभद्रेण निवेदितम् ।
श्रुत्वा क्षणकः क्षिप्रमभूद् द्वेषविषाकुलः ॥ ९ ॥
तस्य सर्वज्ञतां वेत्ति सुभद्रो यदि मङ्गिरा ।
तदेष क्षणकश्चां त्यच्छति अमषादरात् ॥ १९ ॥

(Avadānakalpalatā, Jyotiṣkāvadāna).

is to be accepted as a source of valid knowledge called personal testimony or *Laukika Śābda*. Scripture is also a source of valid knowledge for it lays down injunctions on matters which baffle perception and inference : for instance, it teaches that misery is the consequence of vice. Knowledge derived from this source is called scriptural testimony or *Śāstraśābda*. *Scripture* is defined as that which was first cognised by a competent person, which is not such as to be passed over by others, which is not incompatible with the truths derived from perception, which imparts true instruction and which is profitable to all men and is preventive of the evil path.¹

35. Inference (*Anumāna*) is the correct knowledge of the major term (*Sādhyā*) derived through the middle term (*Hetu*, reason, or *Liṅga*, sign) which is inseparably connected with it. It is of two kinds : (1) inference for one's own self (*Svārthānumāna*) and (2) inference for the sake of others (*Parārthānumāna*).

36. The first kind is the inference deduced in one's own mind after having made repeated observations. A man by repeated observations in the kitchen and elsewhere forms the conclusion in his mind that fire must always be an antecedent of smoke. Afterwards, he is not certain whether a hill which he sees has fire on it or not. But, noticing smoke, he at once brings to mind the inseparable connection between fire and smoke, and concludes that there must be fire on the hill. This is the inference for one's own self.

37. If the inference is communicated to others through words, it is called an inference for the sake of others. A type of this kind of inference is as follows :—

- (1) The *hill* (minor term or *Pakṣa*) is full of *fire* (major term or *Sādhyā*) ;
- (2) because it is full of *smoke* (middle term or *Hetu*) ;
- (3) whatever is full of smoke is full of fire, as, e.g., a *kitchen* (example or *Drṣṭānta*) ;
- ... (4) so is this hill full of smoke (application or *Upanaya*) :
- ... (5) therefore this hill is full of fire (conclusion or *Nigamaṇa*).

38. In a proposition the subject is the minor term (*Pakṣa*) and the predicate the major term (*Sādhyā*). Terms of a syllogism. The minor term is that with which the connection of the major term is to be shown : In the proposition

¹ आत्मोपज्ञमनुसङ्गद्वयमदृष्टविरोधकम् ।

तत्त्वापदेशकं सार्वं शास्त्रं कापद्यद्वयम् ॥

(Verse 9, Nyāyāvātāra).

“the hill is full of fire,” the *hill* is the minor term and *fire* major term. The middle term (*Hetu*) is defined as that which cannot occur otherwise than in connection with the major term. Thus in the proposition: “the hill is full of fire because it is full of smoke,” *smoke* is the middle term which cannot arise from any other thing than fire which is the major term. The example (*Dr̥ṣṭānta*) is a familiar case which assures the connection between the major term and the middle term: It is of two kinds: (1) homogeneous (*Sādharma*), such as “the hill is full of fire because it is full of smoke, as a *kitchen*,” and (2) heterogeneous (*Vaidharma*) which assures the connection between the middle term and major term by contrariety, that is, by showing that the absence of the major term is attended by the absence of the middle term, such as “where there is no fire there is no smoke as in a *lake*.”

39. In an inference for the sake of others the minor term (*Pakṣa*) must be explicitly set forth, otherwise the reasoning might be misunderstood by the opponent, *e.g.* This hill has fire because it has smoke.

This instance, if the minor term is omitted, will assume the following form:—

Having fire, | Because having smoke.

Here the opponent might not at once recollect any instance in which fire and smoke exist in union, and might mistake a lake for such an instance. In such a case the whole reasoning will be misunderstood.

40. If that of which the major term or predicate is affirmed is opposed by evidence, the public opinion, one's own statement, etc., we have that which is known as the fallacy of the minor term (*Pakṣābhāsa*) of which there are many varieties.

The semblance or fallacy of the minor term (*Pakṣābhāsa*) arises when one attributes to it as a proved fact that which is yet to be proved, or which is incapable of being proved, or when it is opposed to perception and inference, or inconsistent with the public opinion or incongruous with one's own statement, thus:—

(1) “The jar is animate (*paudgalika*)”—this is a conclusion which is yet to be proved to the opponent.

(2) “Every thing is momentary”—this is a Saugata conclusion which, according to the Jainas, is incapable of being proved.

(3) “The general (*sāmānya*) and particular (*viśeṣa*) things are without parts, are distinct from each other and are like themselves alone”—this is opposed to perception.

(4) "There is no omniscient being"—this is, according to the Jainas, opposed to inference.

(5) "The sister is to be taken as wife"—this is inconsistent with the public opinion.

(6) "All things are non-existent"—this is incongruous with one's own statement.

41. Inseparable connection (*Vyāpti*) is the invariable accompaniment of the middle term by the major term. In the inference: "this hill is full of fire, because it is full of smoke," the connection between fire and smoke, that is, the invariable presence of fire with smoke, is called *Vyāpti* or Inseparable Connection. It is of two kinds: (1) Intrinsic and (2) Extrinsic.

42. Intrinsic inseparable connection (*Antar-vyāpti*) occurs when the minor term (*pakṣa*) itself as the common abode of the middle term (*hetu*) and major term (*sādhya*) shows the inseparable connection between them, thus:—

(1) This hill (minor term) is full of *fire* (major term):

(2) because it is full of *smoke* (middle term).

Here the inseparable connection between fire and smoke is shown by the hill (minor term) in which both of them abide.

43. Extrinsic inseparable connection (*Bahir-vyāpti*) occurs when an example (*dr̥ṣṭānta*) from the outside is introduced as the common abode of the middle term (*hetu*) and major term (*sādhya*) to assure the inseparable connection between them, thus:—

(1) This hill is full of *fire* (major term);

(2) because it is full of *smoke* (middle term);

(3) as a *kitchen* (example).

Here the reference to the kitchen is no essential part of the inference: but is introduced from without as a common instance of a place in which fire and smoke exist together, and so it reaffirms the inseparable connection between them.

44. Some logicians hold that, that which is to be proved, that is, the major term (*sādhya*), can be established by intrinsic inseparable connection (*Antarvyāpti*) only: hence the extrinsic inseparable connection (*Bahir-vyāpti*) is superfluous.

45. The semblance of reason or fallacy of the middle term (*Hetvābhāsa*) arises from doubt, misconception or non-conception about it (the middle term). It is of three kinds:—

(1) The unproved (*Asiddha*): This is fragrant because it is a sky-lotus.

Here the reason (middle term), viz., the sky-lotus, is unreal.

(2) The contradictory (*Viruddha*): "This is fiery because it is a body of water."

Here the reason alleged is opposed to what is to be established.

(3) The uncertain (*Anaikāntika*): "Sound is eternal because it is always audible."

Here the reason or middle term is uncertain because audibility may or may not be a proof of eternity.

46. The fallacy of example (*Dṛṣṭāntābhāsa*) may arise in the homogeneous or heterogeneous form from a defect in the middle term (*hetu*) or major term (*sādhyā*) or both; or from doubt about them.

47. Fallacies of the homogeneous example (*Sādharṃyadrṣṭāntābhāsa*) are as follows:—

(1) Inference is *invalid* (major term), because it is a *source of knowledge* (middle term), like *perception* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves a defect in the major term (*sādhyā*), for perception is not invalid.

(2) Perception is *invalid* (major term), because it is a *source of valid knowledge* (middle term), like a *dream* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves a defect in the middle term (*hetu*), for the dream is not a source of valid knowledge.

(3) The omniscient being is not *existent* (major term), because he is not *apprehended by the senses* (middle term), like a *jar* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves a defect in both the major and middle terms (*sādhyā* and *hetu*), for the jar is both existent and apprehended by the senses.

(4) This person is *devoid of passions* (major term), because he is *mortal* (middle term), like the *man in the street* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of the major term, for it is doubtful whether the man in the street is devoid of passions.

(5) This person is *mortal* (major term), because he is *full of passions* (middle term), like the *man in the street* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of the middle term, for it is doubtful, whether the man in the street is devoid of passions.

(6) This person is *non-omniscient* (major term), because he is *full of passions* (middle term), like the *man in the street* (homogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of both the major and middle terms, for it is doubtful whether the man in the street is full of passions and non-omniscient.

It is stated in the Nyāyāvātāra-vivṛti that some unnecessarily lay down three other kinds of fallacy of the homogeneous example (*Sādharṃyadrṣṭāntābhāsa*), viz. :—

(1) Unconnected (*Ananvaya*), such as : This person is *full of passions*

(major term), because he is a *speaker* (middle term), like a *certain man in Magadha* (example).

Here though a certain man in Magadha is both a speaker and full of passions, yet there is no inseparable connection between "being a speaker" and "being full of passions."

(2) Of connection unshown (*Apradarśitānvaya*), such as :—

Sound is *non-eternal* (major term), because it is *produced* (middle term), as a jar (example).

Here though there is an inseparable connection between "produced" and "non-eternal," yet it has not been shown in the proper form as :—

"Whatever is produced is non-eternal as a jar."

(3) Of inverted connection (*Vipariitānvaya*), such as :—

Sound is non-eternal (major term), because it is *produced* (middle term).

Here if the inseparable connection (*vyāpti*) is shown thus—

"Whatever is non-eternal is produced as a jar," instead of—

"Whatever is produced is non-eternal as a jar," the example would involve the fallacy of inverted connection.

48. Fallacies of the heterogeneous example (*Vaidharmya-dṛṣṭāntīābhāsa*) are of six kinds, thus :—

(1) Inference is *invalid* (major term), because it is a *source of knowledge* (middle term): whatever is not invalid is not a source of knowledge, as a *dream* (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves in the heterogeneous form a defect in the major term (*sādhyā*) for the dream is really invalid though it has been cited as not invalid.

(2) Perception is *non-reflective* or *nirvikalpaka* (major term), because it is a *source of knowledge* (middle term): whatever is reflective or *savikalpaka*, is not a source of knowledge, as *inference* (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves in the heterogeneous form a defect in the middle term (*sādhana*), for inference is really a source of knowledge though it has been cited as not such.

(3) Sound is eternal and *non-eternal* (major term), because it is an *existence* (middle term): whatever is not eternal and non-eternal is not an existence, as a jar (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves in the heterogeneous form a defect in both the major and middle terms (*sādhyā* and *sādhana*), for the jar is both "eternal and non-eternal" and "an existence."

(4) Kapila is not *omniscient* (major term), because he is not a *propounder of the four noble truths* (middle term): whoever is omniscient is the propounder of the four noble truths, as *Buddha* (the heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves in the heterogeneous form a doubt as to the validity of the major term (*sādhyā*), for it is doubtful whether Buddha was omniscient.

(5) This person is *untrustworthy* (major term), because he is *full of passions* (middle term): whoever is trustworthy is not full of passions, as *Buddha* (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of the

middle term (*hetu*), for it is doubtful whether Buddha is not full of passions.

(6) *Kapila* is not devoid of *passions* (major term), because he did not give his own flesh to the hungry (middle term): whoever is devoid of passions did give his own flesh to the hungry, as *Buddha* (heterogeneous example).

Here the example involves doubt as to the validity of both the major and middle terms (*sādhyā* and *sādhana*), for it is doubtful whether Buddha was devoid of passions and gave his own flesh to the hungry.

It is stated in the *Nyāyāvātāra-vivṛti* that some unnecessarily lay down three other kinds of fallacy of the heterogeneous example (*Vaidharmyadṛṣṭāntābhāsa*), viz.—

(1) Unseparated (*Avyatirekī*): This person is not devoid of passions (major term), because he is a speaker (middle term): whoever is devoid of passions is not a speaker, as a piece of stone (heterogeneous example).

Here though a piece of stone is both “devoid of passions” and “not a speaker,” yet there is no invariable separation (*vyatireka vyāpti*) between “devoid of passions” and “a speaker.”

(2) Of separation unshown (*Apradarśīavyatireka*):

Sound is non-eternal (major term), because it is produced (middle term); as ether (example).

Here though there is an invariable separation between “produced” and “eternal,” yet it has not been shown in the proper form, such as: “Whatever is non-non-eternal is not produced, e.g., ether.”

(3) Of contrary separation (*Viparīta-vyatireka*):

Sound is non-eternal (major term), because it is produced (middle term): whatever is not produced is non-non-eternal, e.g., ether (example).

Here the example has been put in a contrary way, for the proper form should have been: “Whatever is non-non-eternal is not produced, e.g., ether.”

49. Refutation (*Dūṣaṇa*) is the pointing out of defects or fallacies in the statements of the opponent in any of the forms enumerated above. The semblance of a refutation (*Dūṣaṇābhāsa*) is the contrivance to allege defects where there are no defects at all.

50. The immediate effect of *Pramāṇa* (valid knowledge) is the removal of ignorance. The consequence of the transcendental perception (*Pāramārthika Pratyakṣa Pramāṇa*) is bliss and equanimity consisting in salvation (*Mokṣa* or final emancipation), while that of the other kinds of *Pramāṇa* (direct and indirect knowledge) is the facility which they afford us to choose the desirable and reject the undesirable things. •

51. *Naya* is the method of comprehending things from particular

Naya or the method of comprehending things from particular stand- points. Thus we may conceive rose either as a flower possessing the attributes common to all flowers or as a thing possessing attributes which are peculiar to the rose as distinguished from other flowers. The *Naya* is of seven kinds: *naigama*, *saṃgraha*, *vyavahāra*, *rjusūtra*, *śabda*, *samabhiruḍha*, and *evanbhūta*.

52. Knowledge which determines the full meaning of an object through the employment, in the scriptural method, of one-sided *nayas*, is called *Syādvāda-śruta*. It is the perfect knowledge of things taken from all possible standpoints. Thus a thing may be, may not be, both may or may not be, etc., according as we take it from one or other standpoint.

The soul (*Jīva*) is the knower, the illuminator of self and non-self, doer, enjoyer, undergoes changes of condition and is self-conscious, being different from the earth, water, etc.

This system of *Pramāṇa* and *Naya*, with which all of us are familiar, and which serves to perform all practical functions, has no beginning and no end.

SIDDHASENA GAṆI (600 A.D.).

53. Siddhasena Gaṇi, who belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect, was the author of a commentary on Umāsvāti's *Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra* called *Tattvārthatīkā*,¹ in which the logical principles of *Pramāṇa* (the sources of knowledge), and *Naya* (the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints) have been fully discussed. He was a pupil of Bhāsvāmin² who was a spiritual successor of Simhasūri, himself a disciple of Dinna Gaṇi. Siddhasena Gaṇi³ is generally believed to have been a contemporary of Devardhigaṇi Kṣamāśramaṇa, who flourished 980 years after Mahāvira, or about 453 A.D. But as he has in his *Tattvārthatīkā* quoted Siddhasena Divākara and was posterior to Simhagiri or Simhasūri, a contemporary of Vikramāditya, I am inclined to suppose that he lived after 533 A.D., or about 600 A.D.

SAMANTABHADRA (600 A.D.).

54. Samantabhadra, who belonged to the Digambara sect of Southern India, was the famous author of a well-known com-

¹ A palm-leaf manuscript of the *Tattvārthatīkā* in the temple of Śāntinātha, Cambay, has been noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, pp. 83-86.

² तत्त्वादर्जोऽथयवः स्वप्पामनमशेषीकषडजायः ।

तज्जायेशास्त्रटीकामिमां बधात् सिद्धसेनमणिः ॥ ७

(*Tattvārthatīkā*, noticed in Peterson's 3rd Report, p. 85.)

³ Simhasūri is identified by Peterson with Simhagiri who was a contemporary of Vikramāditya.

(Peterson's 4th Report, pp. cxxxi and cxxviii.)

Muni Dharmavijaya and his pupil Indra-vijaya tell me that Siddhasena Gaṇi was a contemporary of Devardhigaṇi Kṣamāśramaṇa,

mentary on Umāsvāti's Tattvārthādhigama-sūtra called **Gandhanasti-mahābhāṣya**. The introductory part of this commentary is called **Devāgamastotra**¹ or **Āptamīmāṃsā**, and is replete with discussions of logical principles besides a review of the contemporary schools of philosophy including the Advaita Vāda.² The **Āptamīmāṃsā** has been cited by the Hindu philosopher Vācaspati Miśra³ in explaining Śaṅkarācārya's criticism of the Syādvāda doctrine in the Vedānta-sūtra.

55. Samantabhadra, who was styled a Kavi and whose works were commented on by Vidyānanda⁴ and Prabhācandra, was also the author of the Yuktyanuśāsana, the Ratnakaraṇḍaka (also called Upāsakādhyaṇa), the Svayambhū-stotra, and the Caturviṃ-

who flourished 980 years after the *nirvāna* of Mahāvīra. *Vide* also *Uvā-sagadasāo* edited by A. F. R. Hoernle, Appendix III, page 50.

¹ In the Pāṇḍavapurāṇa he is extolled as the author of the Devāgamastotra :—

समन्तभद्रो भद्रार्थी मातु भारतभूषणः
देवागमेन येनात्र व्यक्तो देवागमः कृतः ॥

(Pāṇḍavapurāṇa, noticed in Peterson's
4th Report, p. 157.)

² अद्वैतैकान्तपक्षेऽपि दृष्टो भेदो विवक्ष्यते ।
कारकाणां त्रिधायाश्च नैकं व्यस्मात् प्रजायते ॥ २४ ॥

(Āptamīmāṃsā, verse 24.)

³ Vācaspati Miśra in his *Bhāmatī-ṭīkā* on Śaṅkara's exposition of the Vedānta Sūtra, 2-2-33 quotes the following verse :—

स्याद्वादः सर्वथैकान्तत्यागात् किं हतचिद्विधेः ।
सप्तभङ्गनयापेक्षो ज्ञेयादेयविशेषकत् ॥

(Bhāmatī, Bibliotheca Indica, p. 458.)

The same verse occurs in the *Āptamīmāṃsā* as follows :—

स्याद्वादः सर्वथैकान्तत्यागात् किं हतचिद्विधः ।
सप्तभङ्गनयापेक्ष ज्ञेयादेय विशेषकः ॥ १०४ ॥

(MSS. of the *Āptamīmāṃsā*, verse 104,
borrowed from Mr. Jain Vaidya of
Jaipur.)

Vidyānanda at the closing part of his commentary on the *Āptamīmāṃsā* (called *Āpta-mīmāṃsālaṅkāṭī-ṭīkā aṣṭasahasrī*) refers to Samantabhadra thus :—

येनाशेषकुनीतिदृष्टिसरितः प्रेक्षावतां शोषिताः
सद्वाच्येऽप्यकलङ्कनीतिवचिरासन्नार्थेऽसार्थेऽसुतः ।
स श्रीस्वामि समन्तभद्र यतिषत् सूयाद् विभुर्भानुमान्
विद्वानन्दफलप्रदोऽनघधियां साद्वादमार्गाग्रणीः ॥

(Folio 218, *Āptamīmāṃsālaṅkāṭī-ṭīkā*,
Govt. Collection, in the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. 1525.)

śati-jina-stuti. He is mentioned by Jina Sena in the Ādipurāna composed about 838 A.D., and is referred to by the Hindu philosopher Kumārila.¹ Kumārila, a contemporary of the Buddhist logician Dharmakīrti, is generally held to have lived in the 7th century A.D. Samantabhadra is supposed to have flourished about 600 A.D.

56. The Āpta-mimāṃsā consists of 115 stanzas in Sanskrit, divided into ten chapters called *Paricehedaś*, in the course of which a full exposition of the seven parts of the *Syād-vādu* or *Sapta-bhaṅgī-naya* has been given. The first and second parts of the doctrine, viz., *Syād-asti* ("may be, it is"), and *Syād-nāsti* ("may be, it is not"), have led to most interesting discussion of the relation between *asti*, that is, *bhāva* or existence, and *nāsti*, that is, *abhāva* or non-existence.

57. Non-existence (*Abhāva*) is divided into four kinds : (1) antecedent non-existence (*prāgabdhāva*), e.g., a lump of clay becomes non-existent as soon as a jar is made out of it, so the jar is an antecedent non-existence with reference to the lump of clay ; (2) subsequent non-existence (*pradhvaṃsābhāva*), e.g., the lump of clay is a subsequent non-existence with reference to the jar ; (3) mutual non-existence (*anyonyābhāva* or *anyāpoha*), e.g., a jar and a pot are mutually non-existent with reference to each other ; and (4) absolute non-existence (*samavāyābhāva* or *atyantābhāva*), e.g., the inanimate is not a living object. It is observed² that on the supposition of mere existence to the entire exclusion of non-existence, things become all-pervading, beginningless, endless, indistinguishable and inconceivable. For

Prabhācandra in his commentary on the Ratnakaraṇḍaka (or Upāsakādhyāyana) observes :—

येनाज्ञानतमो विनाश्य निश्चलं भव्यात्प्रचेतोगतं
सम्यग्ज्ञानमर्हाशुभिः प्रकटितः सागरमार्गोऽश्चिह्नः ।
स श्रीरत्नकरश्चकामसरविः संवत्सुरिच्छोषको
जौयादेव समन्तभद्रमुनिपः श्रीमत्प्रभेन्दुर्जिनः ॥

(Upāsakādhyāyana with the commentary of Prabhācandra noticed in Peterson's 4th Report, pp. 137-38.)

¹ Vide Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report on Sanskrit MSS. during 1883-84, p. 118, and J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 227.

² भावैकान्ते पदार्थानामभावात्सामपञ्चवात् ।
सर्वात्मकमनाद्यन्तमस्वरूपमभावकम् ॥ ९ ॥
कार्यद्रव्यमनादि स्यात् प्रागभावस्य निश्चये ।
प्रध्वंसस्य च ध्वंसस्य प्रच्छेदेऽनन्ततां व्रजेत् ॥ १० ॥
सर्वात्मकं तदेकं स्यादन्यापीदृश्यतिज्ञाने ।
अन्यत्र समवायेन व्यपदेश्येन सर्वथा ॥ ११ ॥

instance, if the antecedent non-existence is denied, action and substance are to be supposed as beginningless, while on the denial of the subsequent non-existence, they become endless, and in the absence of mutual non-existence they become one and all-pervading, while on absolute non-existence being denied they are to be supposed as existing always and everywhere.

58. In the same way on the supposition of mere non-existence to the entire exclusion of existence, it becomes impossible to establish or reject anything (since it is non-existent). If on the other hand existence and non-existence, which are incompatible with each other, are simultaneously ascribed to a thing, it becomes indescribable. Therefore the truth is as follows :—

- (1) A thing *is* existent—from a certain point of view.
- (2) It *is non-existent*—from another point of view.
- (3) It is *both* existent and non-existent *in turn*—from a third point of view.
- (4) It is *indescribable* (that is, both existent and non-existent simultaneously)—from a fourth point of view.
- (5) It *is* existent and *indescribable*—from a fifth point of view.
- (6) It *is non-existent* and *indescribable*—from a sixth point of view.
- (7) It *is both* existent and *non-existent* and *indescribable*—from a seventh point of view.

AKALAÑKADEVA (ABOUT 750 A.D.).

59. Akalañka, otherwise known as Akalañkadeva or Akalañkacandra, was a famous logician who belonged to the Digambara sect. He was designated as a *Kavi*¹ (poet)—a title of special honour given to writers of repute. He wrote a commentary on Samantabhadra's *Āptamīmāṃsā* called *Aṣṭa śatī*² which is a

अभावैकान्तपक्षेऽपि भावापन्धववादिनाम् ।
 अवोधवाक्यप्रमाणं न केन साधनदूषणम् ॥ १२ ॥
 विरोधान्नोभयैकान्तं स्याद्वादन्याय विद्विषाम् ।
 अवाच्यतैकान्तेऽप्यङ्गिर्नावाच्यमिति युज्यते ॥ १३ ॥
 कथंचित्तु सदेवेष्टं कथंचिदसदेव तत् ।
 तथैवमवाच्यं च उपयोगान्न सर्वथा ॥ १४ ॥

(*Āptamīmāṃsā*, MSS., verses 9-14, lent to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur.)

¹ For an explanation of the term "Kavi" vide R. G. Bhandarkar's Report on Sanskrit MSS. during 1883-84, page 122.

² A manuscript of the *Aṣṭa-śatī* was kindly supplied to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur early in 1907.

most precious work on the Jaina philosophy dealing mainly with logic. Māṅkīyanandi's Parikṣāmukha-sūtra (q.v.) was based on another work on logic, called Nyāya-viniścaya, written by Akalaṅka, to whom the following works are also attributed: Laghiyastraya, Akalaṅka-stotra, Svarūpa-sambodhana and Prāyaścitta. Laghusamantabhadrā¹ in his Aṣṭa-sāhasri-ṣaṃpāda-tātparyā-tīkā calls Akalaṅka as *Sakala-tārṅkika-cakra-cūḍāmani* or "the crest-gem of all logicians."

60. In the Pāṇḍava-purāṇa² reference is made to a legend according to which Akalaṅka was embarrassed in a controversy with a Buddhist antagonist. Finding that the antagonist was effectively prompted by Māyādevī concealed in a jar, Akalaṅka is said to have put an end to that prompting or inspiration by kicking the jar over with his foot.

61. Akalaṅka, though mentioned along with Dharmakīrti³ as a logician, flourished at a considerably later time. He is held to have been a contemporary of Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Śubhatuṅga⁴ or Kṛṣṇarāja I. As Kṛṣṇa-rāja's son, Govind II, lived in Śaka 705⁵ or 783 A.D., Kṛṣṇa-rāja I, and consequently his contemporary Akalaṅka, must have flourished about 750 A.D.

VIDYĀNANDA (ABOUT 800 A.D.).

62. Vidyānanda, mentioned by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya,⁶ was a Digambara logician of Pāṭaliputra. He was the author of the Āpta-mīmāṃsālaṅkā, otherwise called Aṣṭasāhasrī, an exhaustive sub-commentary on the Āpta-

¹ Vide Aṣṭasāhasrī-ṣaṃpāda-tātparyā-tīkā by Laghusamanta-bhadra, noticed by Peterson in his 5th Report, p. 217.

² अकलाङ्कोऽकलाङ्कः स कसौ कस्यतु नुतम् ।
पादेन ताडिता येन मायादेवौ घटस्थिता ॥

(Pāṇḍavapurāṇa, noticed by Peterson in his 4th Report, p. 157.)

³ वाचकमुद्धविरचितानि सकलशास्त्रसूत्रामण्डितानि तन्मार्थमुपाधीनि यद्येवमकलाङ्कधर्मकौश्यादिवत् प्रकरणमेव किं नारभ्यते किमनया सूत्रकारत्वाद्दोष-पिकया ।

(Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā, by Hemacandra, noticed by Peterson in his 5th Report, p. 148.)

⁴ Vide K. B. Pathak's article on "Bhartphari and Kumārila" in the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. XVIII, 1892.

⁵ Vide R. G. Bhandarkar's "Early History of the Deccan," 2nd edition, p. 78.

⁶ Vide the chapter on the Jaina system in the Sarva-darśana-samgraha translated by Cowell and Gough, p. 56.

mīmāṃsā, containing an elaborate exposition of various logical principles. Vidyānanda, in the opening and the closing lines of his *Aṣṭasāhasrī*,¹ makes an indirect reference to *Samantabhadra* and *Akalaṅka* respectively, while in chapter X of the work he distinctly says that he followed the *Aṣṭasati* of *Akalaṅka* in explaining the *Āptamīmāṃsā*. Another logical treatise called *Pramāṇa-parīkṣā* is also attributed to him. He was also the author of the *Śloka-vārtika* and *Āpta-parīkṣā*.

63. He has, in his *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, criticised the doctrines of the *Sāṃkhya*, *Yoga*, *Vaiśeṣika*, *Advaita*, *Mīmāṃsaka* and *Saugata*, *Tāthāgata* or *Bauddha* philosophy; and has also mentioned *Dignāga*, *Udyotakara*, *Dharmakīrti*,² *Prajñākara*,³ *Bhartrhari*,⁴ *Sabarasvāmi*, *Prabhākara* and *Kumārila*. Vidyānanda was

¹ The opening lines of the *Aṣṭa-sāhasrī* are :—

श्रीवर्द्धमानमभिवन्द्य समन्तभद्रमुद्भूतबोधमहिमानमनिन्द्यवाचम् ।
शास्त्रावताररचितस्तुतिगोचरान्नमोर्मांसितं कृतिरलंक्रियते मयास्य ॥ १ ॥

The closing lines of the *Aṣṭasāhasrī* are :—

श्रीमदकलङ्कशश्वरकुल विद्यानन्दसम्भवा भूयात् ।
गणमौमांसांलंकृतिरद्वसादृषी सतादृष्टौ ॥

The lines in Chapter X referred to run thus :—

श्रीमदकलङ्कविहृतां समन्तभद्रोक्तिमत्र संक्षेपात् ।
परमागमार्थविषयामद्वसादृषीं प्रकाशयति ॥

(*Aṣṭasāhasrī*, MSS., Asiatic Society of Bengal.)

² यदुक्तं भर्षकौत्तिना :—

अनद्रूप पराहत वस्तुमात्र प्रवेदनात् ।
सामान्यविषयस्योक्तं लिङ्गभेदाप्रतिष्ठितेः ।

(Quoted in *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, chap. I.)

अर्थीपयोगेऽपि पुनः स्वार्त्तं शब्दानुयोजनम् ।
अक्षधीर्थस्यपिचेत सोऽर्थी व्यवहितो भवेत् ।

(Quoted in *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, chap. I.)

प्रज्ञाकरस्येदं वचः :—

क्रमप्रतीतेरेवं स्यात् प्रथमस्त्वावना गतिः ।
तत्त्वामर्थ्यात् पुनः पश्चाद् यतः कर्ता प्रतीयते ॥

(Quoted in *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, chap. I.)

न सोऽस्ति प्रत्ययो लोके यः शब्दानुगमादृते ।

अक्षविडनिवाभाति सर्वं शब्दे प्रतिष्ठितम् ॥

(This verse of *Vākyapadiya* by *Bhartrhari* is quoted in the *Aṣṭasāhasrī*, vide *J.B.B.R.A.S.* for 1892, p. 221.)

otherwise named Pātra Kesari or Pātra Kesari Svāmi who has been praised by Jina Sena in the Ādi Purāṇa¹ composed about Śaka 760² or A.D. 838. He is believed to have lived early in the 9th century A.D.³ at Pāṭalīputra.⁴

MĀṆIKYA NANDI (ABOUT 800 A.D.).

64. Māṇikya Nandi was a Digambara author, whose Parikṣā-mukha-śāstra⁵ or Parikṣā-mukha-sūtra is a standard work on the Jaina logic. As his work is based on that of Akalaṅka,⁶ he must have lived after 750 A.D. The earliest commentary on the Parikṣā-mukha-śāstra is the Prameya-kamala-martaṇḍa of Prabhācandra. Vidyānanda, Māṇikya Nandi and Prabhācandra have been pronounced to be contemporaries.⁷ So Māṇikya Nandi seems to have lived about 800 A.D.

65. The Parikṣā-mukha-sūtra is divided into six chapters thus: (1) the characteristic of valid knowledge (*Pramāṇa-svarūpa*); (2) direct apprehension or perception (*Pratyakṣa*); (3) indirect apprehension (*Parokṣa*); (4) the object of valid knowledge (*Viśaya*); (5) the result of valid knowledge (*Phala*); (6) the semblances or fallacies (*Ābhāsa*).

१ भट्टकलंक त्रीपाल पाचकेसरिणां गुणाः ।

विदुषां हृदयारुद्धा चारायन्तेतिनिर्मलाः ॥ ५३ ॥

(Ādīpurāṇa, quoted by Mr. K. B. Pathak, J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 222.)

Mr. Pathak has quoted Samyaktvaprakāśa to show that Vidyānanda and Pātrakesari were identical:—

तथा श्लोकवार्तिके विद्यानन्द्यपरनाम पाचकेसरिस्वामिना यदुक्तं तच्च लिख्यते तच्चार्ये इदानीं सम्यग्दर्शनम् ।

(J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, pp. 222, 223.)

²³ Vide K. B. Pathak's article on Bhartrhari and Kumārila in J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, pp. 227, 229.

⁴ Vide Brahma-nomidatta's Kathākoṣa, life of Pātrakesari *alias* Vidyānanda.

⁵ A manuscript of the Parikṣāmukha-śāstra was kindly lent to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur (Rajputana), and subsequently another manuscript of the work was procured from the Deccan College, Poona.

⁶ Peterson in his 4th Report, p. 155, notices Parikṣāmukhaṁ saṭikam. The Tikā is the Prameya-ratna-mālā or Parikṣāmukhapāñjikā of Ananta-vīrya, which opens thus:

एकलक्षवचोऽशोषेवद्रे येन धीमता ।

न्यायविद्यादत्तं तस्मै नमो माणिक्यनन्दिने ॥ १ ॥

⁷ Vide K. B. Pathak's article on Bhartrhari and Kumārila in J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, pp. 219, 220, 221. Mr. Pathak says that Māṇikya Nandi has mentioned Vidyānanda, but in the text of the Parikṣā-mukha-śāstra itself I have not come across any such mention.

66. *Pramāṇa*, valid knowledge, is defined as the knowledge

Valid knowledge. which ascertains the nature of what was uncertain to one's self. It generally arises in the form : " I know the jar by myself," which consists of a subject, an object, an act, and an instrument. Just as a lamp illumines itself as well as the surrounding objects, so the *Pramāṇa* sets forth the knower as well as the thing known.

67. *Pramāṇa* is of two kinds: (1) direct knowledge (*Pratyakṣa*) which arises through the senses, etc., and (2) indirect knowledge (*Parokṣa*) consisting of recollection (*Smṛti*), recognition (*Pratyabhijñāna*), argumentation (*Tarka* or *Uha*), inference (*Anumāna*), and the scripture (*Āgama*).

Kinds of valid knowledge. of the form " that " which arises through the awaking of impressions, thus : " that Devadatta." Recognition is a knowledge which arises from perception through recollection in the forms, " this is that," " this is like that," " this is different from that," " this is the counterpart of that," etc., thus : " this is that Devadatta," " the *bos gavaeus* is like the cow," " the buffalo is different from the cow," " this is far from that," " this is a tree," etc. Argumentation is a knowledge of the connection between the middle term and the major term based on the presence or absence of the latter, in the form, " if this is, that is, if this is not, that is not," thus smoke arises only if there is fire, but it cannot arise if there is no fire. Inference ¹ is the knowledge of the major term arising through the middle term : there is fire here because there is smoke.

68. Pervasion ² or inseparable connection (*Vyāpti* or *Avinābhāva*) is the universal attendance of the middle term by the major term in simultaneity or succession : thus fire and smoke may abide simultaneously or the latter may follow the former.

If the middle term and the major term exist simultaneously, the former is called *vyāpya*, pervaded or contained, and the latter *vyāpaka*, pervader or container.

But if the middle term follows the major term, the former is called effect (*kārya*), and the latter cause (*kāraṇa* or *hetu*), thus fire is the cause of smoke. Ordinarily, however, the major term is called *sādhya* or that which is to be proved, and the middle term is called *sādhana* or that by which it is to be proved. Sometimes the major term is also called *dharma* or predicate, and the middle term *liṅga*, mark or sign.

The minor term is called *Pakṣa*, the place or locus in which the major term abides, or *Dharmin*, the subject, thus : " this

¹ साधनात् साध्यविज्ञानमनुमानम् ॥ ९ ॥ (Parīkṣā-mukha-sūtra).

² सव्यक्तसमावृत्तिसमोऽविनाभावः ॥ ११ ॥ (Parīkṣā-mukha-sūtra).

place is fiery"; "sound is mutable": here "this place" and "sound" are the minor terms. Some philosophers, who divide the middle term (reason) into three phases, dispense with the minor term in an inference.

The middle term (*Hetu*) is defined as that which is inseparably connected with the major term, or in other words, which cannot come into existence unless the major term exists. For instance, smoke could not come into existence unless the fire existed.

69. The middle term or reason (*Hetu*) is divided as (1) perceptible (*upalabdhi*), and (2) imperceptible (*anupalabdhi*). Each of these again may occur in the form of an affirmation (*Vidhi*) or negation (*pratiṣedha*).

70. The perceptible reason in the affirmative form admits of six subdivisions according as it is:—

- (i) the pervaded (*vyāpya*)—sound is mutable because it is factitious ;
- (ii) an effect (*kārya*)—this man has got intellect because there are (intellectual) functions in him ;
- (iii) a cause (*kāraṇa*)—there is a shadow here because there is an umbrella ;
- (iv) prior (*pūrva*)—the Rohiṇī stars will rise for the Kṛttikās have risen.
- (v) posterior (*uttara*)—the Bharāṇī stars certainly rose for the Kṛttikās have risen ;
- (vi) simultaneous (*sahacara*)—the man had a mother for he had a father ; or this mango has a particular colour because it has a particular flavour.

71. The perceptible reason in the negative form admits of six subdivisions as follows:—

- (i) the pervaded (*vyāpya*)—there is no cold sensation because of heat ;
- (ii) an effect (*kārya*)—there is no cold sensation because of smoke ;
- (iii) a cause (*kāraṇa*)—there is no happiness in this man because of the shaft in his heart ;
- (iv) prior (*pūrva*)—the Rohiṇī stars will not rise at once for the Revatī [only] has risen.
- (v) posterior (*uttara*)—the Bharāṇī did not rise a moment ago for the Puṣyā has risen.
- (vi) simultaneous (*sahacara*)—there is no doubt of the existence of the other side of this wall for this side of it is perceived.

72. The *imperceptible* reason in the *negative* form admits of seven subdivisions as follows :—

- (i) identity (*svabhāva*)—there is no jar here because it is imperceptible ;
- (ii) the pervaded (*vyāpya*)—there is no Śimśapā here because there is no tree at all ;
- (iii) an effect (*kārya*)—there is no smouldering fire here because there is no smoke ;
- (iv) a cause (*kāraṇa*)—there is no smoke here because there is no fire ;
- (v) prior (*pūrva*)—the Rohiṇī stars will not rise in a moment for the Kṛttikās are not perceptible ;
- (vi) posterior (*uttara*)—the Bharāṇī did not rise a moment ago for the Kṛttikās are not perceptible ;
- (vii) simultaneous (*sahacara*)—in this even balance there is no bending upwards because it is not perceptible.

73. The *imperceptible* reason in the *affirmative* form admits of three subdivisions thus :—

- (i) an effect (*kārya*)—in this man there is some disease because there is no healthy movement in him ;
- (ii) a cause (*kāraṇa*)—this man is sorrowful because he has no union with his beloved ones ;
- (iii) identity (*svabhāva*)—there is uncertainty here because certainty is not discernible ;

73. The middle term and the major term are the parts of an inference, but the example (*udāharaṇa*)

Example. is not. Nevertheless for the sake of explaining matters to men of small intellect, the example (*udāharaṇa* or *dṛṣṭānta*), nay, even the application (*upanaya*) and the conclusion (*nigamana*) are admitted as parts of an inference. The example is of two kinds : (1) the affirmative or homogeneous (*anvayi* or *sādharmya*) which shows the middle term as covered by the major term, such as : wherever there is smoke, there is fire, as in a kitchen ; and (2) the negative or heterogeneous (*vyatireki* or *vaidharmya*) by which the absence of the middle term is indicated by the absence of the major term, *e.g.*, wherever there is no fire, there is no smoke, as in a lake.

74. Inference is of two kinds, *viz.*, (1) inference for one's own self (*svārthānumāna*), and (2) inference for the sake of others (*parārthānumāna*).

Inference. An instance of the latter kind of inference is given below :—

- (1) Sound (minor term) is mutable (major term)—proposition ;
- (2) because it is factitious (reason or middle term) ;

- (3) whatever is factitious is mutable, as a jar (affirmative or homogeneous example) ;
- (4) sound is factitious (application) ;
- (5) therefore sound is mutable (conclusion).

Or

- (3) whatever is not mutable is not factitious, as the milk of a barren woman's breast (negative or heterogeneous example) ;
- (4) but sound is factitious (application) ;
- (5) therefore sound is mutable (conclusion).

75. Testimony (*Āgama*) is a knowledge of objects derived from the words of reliable persons or scripture in virtue of their natural fitness or suggestiveness—*e.g.*, the north pole exists.

76. Objects of valid knowledge are either general (*sāmānya*) or particular (*viśeṣa*). The general is of two kinds : (1) homogeneous (*tiryak*), including many individuals of like nature as, the "cow" is a general notion which signifies many individual cows as Sabalā, Khamba, Mumbha, etc. ; and (2) heterogeneous (*ūrdhvatā*), including many individuals of dissimilar nature, as, "gold" is a general notion comprising a bracelet, necklace, ear-ring, etc. The particular is also of two kinds : (1) relating to things (*vyatireka*), *e.g.*, cow, buffalo, elephant, dog, are four particular things distinguished from one another ; and (2) relating to action such as pleasure, pain, etc., experienced by the soul.

77. The result or consequence of valid knowledge is the cessation of ignorance enabling one to choose the desirable and reject the undesirable.

78. Fallacy or semblance consists of the knowledge of that which is different from the real thing. Various kinds of Fallacies. It is of many kinds, such as the fallacy—

- (1) of perception (*pratyakṣābhāsa*), *e.g.*—to mistake a post for a man ;
- (2) of recollection (*smaraṇābhāsa*)—in trying to recollect Jinadatta to say : "O, that Devadatta" ;
- (3) of recognition (*pratyabhijñānābhāsa*)—on seeing a greyhound to say : "this is a tiger" ;
- (4) of argumentation (*tarkābhāsa*)—"whoever is his son must be black" ;
- (5) of the minor term (*pakṣābhāsa*)—"sound is impermanent" : This is a fallacy of the minor term according to the Mimāṃsakas, for they do not attribute

- impermanency to sound ; or fire is not hot because it is a substance as water ;
- (6) of the middle term or reason (*hetvābhāsa*)—sound is eternal because it is factitious ;
- (7) of example (*dṛṣṭāntābhāsa*)—sound is eternal because it is corporeal, like a jar ;
- (8) of verbal testimony (*āgamābhāsa*)—“ there is a heap of sweetmeats on the side of the river, run you boys ” ; “ there are a hundred elephants on his finger ” ; “ the Jainas are allowed to eat in the night ” [as a fact they are not so allowed according to their scripture].

79. Māṇikya Nandi in the Parikṣāmukha-sūtra (chapter vi, aph. 56-57) has mentioned the Laukāyatika, Saugata, Sāṁkhya, Yoga, Prābhākara, Jaiminiya, etc. In the 3rd chapter of the work he has alluded to—“ a certain philosopher who maintaining three phases of the reason or middle term (*hetu*) dispenses with the minor term (*pakṣa*).”¹

80. He concludes his work by referring to it as a mirror through which a man can see what is to be accepted and what rejected.²

PRABHĀ CANDRA (ABOUT 825 A.D.).

81. Prabhā Candra styled a *Kavi*, a member of the Digambara sect, was the author of the famous logical treatise called the *Prameya-kamala-mārtaṇḍa*, the earliest commentary on the Parikṣāmukha-sūtra of Māṇikya Nandi. He was also the author of the *Nyāya-kumuda-candrodaya* (or briefly *Candrodaya*), a commentary on the *Laghiyastraya* of Akalaṅka. He has in his *Prameya-kamala-mārtaṇḍa* mentioned *Bhagavān Upavarṣa*,

¹ साध्याविनाभावित्वेन निश्चितो हेतुः ॥ १० ॥

को वा विधा हेतुमुक्त्वा समर्थयमानो न पक्षयति ॥ ११ ॥

(Parikṣāmukha-sūtra, MSS. lent to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur).

² परीक्षासुखमादर्शं जेषोपादेयतच्छयोः ।

संविद्दे मादृशो बाह्यः परीक्षादक्षयद् बाधाम् ॥

(Parikṣāmukha-sūtra, chap. VI, MSS. lent to me by Mr. Jain Vaidya of Jaipur).

Śabaravāmi, Bhartr̥hari, Bāṇa,¹ Kumārila,² Prabhākara, Dig-nāga, Udyotakara Dharmakīrti, Vidyānanda and others. He himself has been mentioned by Jina Sena in the Ādi Purāṇa³ composed about Śaka 760 or A.D. 838. Prabhā Candra, as a contemporary of Maṇikya Nandi and Vidyānanda, is believed to have lived in the first half of the 9th century A.D.

MALLAVĀDIN (ABOUT 827 A.D.).

82. He belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect and was the famous author of a commentary on the Buddhist logical treatise Nyāya-binduṭīkā called Dharmottara-ṭippanaka. According to a Jaina legend,⁴ Malla was the son of King Śilāditya's sister. He was called *vādin* or logician, because, having vanquished the Buddhists in a dispute, he re-established the Jaina faith and brought to its former glory the great figure of Ādinātha on Mount Satruñjaya (in Kathiwar).

83. A palm-leaf manuscript⁵ of the Dharmottara-ṭippanaka

¹ Prabhā Candra has quoted the following verse from Bāṇa's Kādambarī:—

रज्जोऽपि जम्बुनि सख्यहन्त्रये
स्थितौ प्रजानां प्रसूये तमःसुग्रे ।
अजाय सर्गस्थिति-नाश-हेतवे
चयीनयाय विगणायाने नमः ॥

(Prameya-kamala-mārtanda, Deccan College, MSS., p. 21a, quoted by Mr. K. B. Pathak in J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 221.)

² Prabhā Candra refers to Kumārila otherwise called Bhaṭṭa thus:—

तथा अर्थापत्तिरपि प्रभाषान्तरं तज्जखणं स्वार्थापत्तिरपि हृद्यः क्षुत्तो वा अर्थोऽन्यथा
नोपपद्यते इत्यहृद्यार्थकल्पना, कुमारिलोऽपि यतदेव भाष्यकारवचो व्याचष्टे ।

(Prameya-kaṇala-mārtanda, quoted by Mr. K. B. Pathak in the J.B. B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 227.)

³ In the Ādi Purāṇa Prabhā Candra is thus mentioned:—

चन्द्रांशुशुभ्रयशंसं प्रभाचन्द्रं कविं क्षुत्वे ।

कृत्वा चन्द्रोदयं येन शशदाकादिनां जगत् ॥ ४० ॥

(Quoted by Mr. K. B. Pathak in J.B.B.R.A.S., for 1892, p. 222.)

On p. 227 of the same journal the date of the Ādipurāṇa is fixed at Śaka 760 or 838 A.D.

⁴ Peterson 4, pp. 3-4, in which is mentioned the legend from the Prabhācintāmaṇi (Rāmacandra's edition, Bombay, p. 273).

⁵ इति धर्मोत्तरटिप्पणके श्रीमल्लवाद्याचार्य्यकृते द्वितीयः परिच्छेदः समाप्तः मङ्गलं मन्त्राद्यैः ॥

is preserved at Anhilwad Patan and is said to be dated Saṃvat 1231 or 1174 A.D. According to the Prabhāvaka-caritra¹ Mallavādin was also the author of a Padmacaritra and lived in Vira Saṃvat 884 or 357 A.D. But this is impossible as Dharmottara (q.v.), on whose Nyāyabinduṭīkā Mallavādin wrote Tippanaka, lived about 837 A.D. On the other hand Mallavādin is mentioned² by Hem Candra Sūri who lived during 1088—1172 A.D. It seems therefore probable that the year 884 in which Mallavādin lived does not refer to Vira Saṃvat, but to Vikrama Saṃvat. On that supposition Mallavādin lived in 827 A.D. and was a contemporary of Dharmottara.

PRADYUMNA SŪRI (ABOUT 980 A.D.).

84. He³ belonged to the Rājagaccha of the Śvetāmbara sect. In Māṇikyacandra's Pārśvanātha-caritra,⁴ his prowess in logical discussions is referred to in the following terms :—

“There was born the preceptor Pradyumna Sūri—the first healer of disease of the world—who entirely removed all corruptions from the body of men (or detected all defects in disputation committed by men) and who, using sharp logical expressions, made his irrelevant opponents to sweat and thereby to be cured of the fever of pride.”

संवत् १२२१ वर्षे भाद्रपद शुद्धि १२ रवौ अष्टौ जंजावलिषाम वास्तव्य य०
दाहदुस्तव्य० चाहदेन वस्त्राथं धर्मात्तर-दिप्यनकं लिखापितम् ॥

(Noticed in Peterson 5, App. p. 3.)

¹ Vide Klatt, Vienna Oriental Journal, Vol. IV, p. 67.

² अनु मल्लवादिनं तार्किकाः ।

तस्मादन्ये हीना इत्यर्थः ॥

(Siddha Hema Śabdānuśāsana Bṛhat
Ṭīkā, 2-2-39).

³ For further particulars about Pradyumna Sūri see Peterson's 4th Report, p. lxxix.

४ पुंसां विषयज्ञं विकारमखिलं निर्मूलमुन्मूलय-
स्तचाद्यः समभूदु भवामयभिषक् प्रद्युम्नरिगुणः ।
येन खेदयता प्रयुज्य तरलां तर्काव्युत्पत्तां भारतीं
बादौम्नाः प्रविखापिनो घनतरं दर्पणं त्याजिताः ॥ ४ ॥
दिगम्बरसमाप्तान्नेवेकपङ्कं समाददे ।
यः प्रत्यक्षं नरेन्द्रस्य जगतस्तस्यमः पुनः ॥ ५ ॥
नीरामतानिधौ राजगच्छभृगुं षवारिधिः ।
स्वरिः प्रद्युम्नस्वर्यास्यः पूर्वं वः पूर्वजोऽभवत् ॥ २८ ॥

85. In the same work reference is made to his victory over the Digambaras of Venkapatta in the presence of the king of that province. He delighted the kings of various countries by no fewer than eighty-four triumphs in discussion. He was eleventh in ascent from Māṅkiyacandra Sūri, who wrote his Pārśvanātha-caritra in Śamvat 1276 or 1219 A.D. Pradyumna must have flourished about 980 A.D., for he was the preceptor of Abhayadeva Sūri (q.v.) who lived a little before 1039 A.D.

ABHAYADEVA SŪRI (ABOUT 1000 A.D.).

86. Abhayadeva Sūri belonged to the Svetāmbara sect¹ and was the pupil and successor of Pradyumna Sūri of the Rājagaccha. He was an eminent logician and author of Vādama-hārṇava, a treatise on logic called the Ocean of Discussions, and of a commentary on the Sammati-tarka-sūtra called Tattvārtha-bodha-vidhāyini.² “He is described as a lion that roamed at ease in the wild forest of books on logic. That the rivers of various conflicting opinions might not sweep away the path of

सपादलक्षगोपालशिभुवमगिर्यादिदेशगोपालाम् ।
ययुञ्जतुरधिकारीत्या वादजयैरंजयामास ॥ १८ ॥
श्रीश्वभयदेवस्वरिखिखिखलकंभूरभूत् ।
भग्नसनालितुमुलाङ्गीर्यदास्यमश्रियत् ॥ १९ ॥

(Pārśvanātha-caritra as noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, pp. 57-164.)

- ¹ तर्कप्रत्यविचारदुर्गमवनीसञ्चारपद्मानन-
क्षत्पद्मेभयदेवस्वरिरजनि श्वेताम्बरपामणीः ।
सद्वाक्यश्रुतिसालसा मधुकरी कोलाहलशङ्कितौ
हित्वा विह्वरपङ्कजं श्रितवती प्राङ्गी यदौयाननम् ॥ १ ॥
हृन्निष्कमाः सत्यभेदेमेता
भुवं करिष्यन्ति जडैः समेताः ।
इतीव रोधाय चकार तासां
प्रत्यं नवं वादमहापर्वं यः ॥ ७ ॥
विह्वल्लक्ष्मणोत्तमलक्ष्मणमणिः प्रेरुल्लतपोऽहर्मिषि-
र्मिर्दन्वोऽपि जिनेश्वर समजनि श्रीमांस्ततः सङ्गुहः ।
यः स्फूर्कङ्कुषपुञ्जमुञ्जजमतौजिष्योः पुरा प्रज्ञितान् ।
वादे वादिवरान् विजित्य विजयनीसंप्रहं स बधत् ॥ ८ ॥

(Pārśvanātha-caritra by Māṅkiyacandra noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, pp. 158-59.)

² See R. Mitra's Catalogue, X, pp. 39-40.

the good, Abhayadeva¹ wrote his Vāda-mahārṇava." He was succeeded by Jīneśvara Sūri, a contemporary of King Muñja.² He was the ninth predecessor of Siddhasena Sūri, who wrote Pravaçana-sāroddhāra-vṛtti in Saṃvat 1242 or 1185 A.D. It was probably this Abhayadeva Sūri, who was "world-renowned" and a teacher of Sānti Sūri³ who died in Saṃvat 1096 or 1039 A.D.

LAGHUSAMANTABHADRA (ABOUT 1000 A.D.).

87. He⁴ wrote a commentary on the Aṣṭasahasri of Vidya nanda called the Aṣṭasāhasri-ṛṣamapada-tātparyā-ṭikā⁵ and seems to have belonged to the Digambara sect and lived about 1000 A.D.

ANANTA-VĪRYA (ABOUT 1039 A.D.).

88. Ananta-viryā was the Digambara author of a commentary on the Parikṣāmukha of Māṇikyā Nandi called Parikṣā-mukha-pañjikā or Prameya-ratnamālā, as also a commentary on Akalaṅka's Nyāya-viniścaya called the Nyāya-viniścaya-vṛtti. He wrote the former for Sānti-ṣena at the request of Hirapa, son of Vijaya and Nāṅambā.⁶ Now Sāntiṣena, supposed to be identical with Sānti Sūri, died in Saṃvat 1096 or A.D. 1039. His contemporary Ananta-viryā must, therefore, have flourished

¹ For particulars about Abhayadeva Sūri see Peterson's 4th Report, p. iii.

² Weber's Die Handschriften-verzeichnisse, etc., p. 851, vv. 1, 2, and pp. 121, vv. 4-5. Jīneśvara Sūri was probably a spiritual brother of Dhaneśvara Sūri.

⁵ यस्याभूद्गुचरामने गुणनिधिः त्रीसर्वदेवाङ्गयः
 कुरीशोभयदेव कुरिरचितस्यातप्रमाणेऽपि च ।
 तस्येयं सुगुणद्वयादधिगत (?) दत्पात्मविद्यागुण (?)
 प्रत्याख्याय चिरं भुवि प्रचरतु त्रीशान्तिस्त्रः कृतिः ॥

(Uttarādhyayana bhāḍavṛtti by Sāntyācārya noticed by Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar in his Report on Sanskrit MsS. for 1833-84, p. 44.)
³ See also Weber's Die Handschriften-verzeichnisse der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin, p. 827.

⁴ Vide Peterson's Sixth Report, p. xxiii.

⁵ The Aṣṭasāhasri-ṛṣama-pada-tātparyā-ṭikā has been noticed in Peterson's Fifth Report, pp. 216-219, where we read :

देवं स्वामिनममलं विद्यानन्दं प्रणम्य निजभक्त्या ।
 विष्टणाम्यष्टसाहस्रौविषमपदं लघुसमन्तभद्रोऽहम् ॥

⁶ वैलेयप्रियपुत्रस्य चोरपस्योपरोधतः ।

शान्तिषेष्पार्थमारब्धा परीक्षासुखपङ्क्तिः ॥ ६ ॥

(Parikṣā-mukhaṃ saṭikam, noticed in Peterson's Fourth Report, p. 155.)

about that time.¹ Ananta-vīrya must have lived before the 14th century, for he is mentioned by Mādhavācārya in the chapter on Jaina darśana in the Sarvadarśana-saṁgraha.

DEVA SŪRI (1086-1169 A.D.).

89. Deva Sūri, called Vādipravara or the foremost of disputants, belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect and was a pupil of Muncandra Sūri. He was the author of the well-known treatise on logic called *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokaṅkāra* on which he himself wrote an elaborate commentary named *Syādvāda-ratnākara*.² He totally vanquished the Digambara Kumudacandrācārya in a dispute over the salvation of women [at the court of Jaya-simha-deva at Anahillapurapattana in N. Guzerat] and thereby practically stopped the entrance of the Digambaras into that town. The dispute³ took place in Saṁvat 1181 or 1124 A.D.

90. Ratnaprabha Sūri, a pupil of Deva Sūri, in his *Upadeśamālā-tīkā*,⁴ composed in Saṁvat 1238 or A.D. 1181, writes :—

“ Lord Śrī Deva Sūri, who was the crest-gem of the pupils of the esteemed Muncandra Sūri and succeeded him in his paṭṭa (sacred chair), conquered the Digambaras in the council-room of

¹ *Vide* the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XI, p. 253; and Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report on Sanskrit MSS. during 1883-84, p. 129.

² स्याद्वादरत्नाकर इत्यस्ति ग्रन्थो महत्तमः ।

वादिद्वन्द्वारकश्रीमद्देवस्वरिविनिर्मितः ॥ ४ ॥

Malladhāri Rājasekhara Sūri's Pañjikā on *Syādvāda-ratnākara*vātā-
i k.

³ चन्द्राष्टशिववर्षेऽन वैशाखे पूर्णिमादिने ।

आह्वतो वादिशालायां तो वादिप्रतिवादिनौ ॥

(*Prabhāvākāra*., XXI, v. 95, quoted by Dr. Klatt in his article on “Historical Records of the Jains” in the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 254.)

⁴ Ratnaprabha Sūri observes :—

शिष्यः श्रीमुनिचन्द्रस्वरिगर्भभिर्यौ तार्थचूडामणिः

पट्टे स्ते विनिवेशितस्तदनु स श्रीदेवस्वरिप्रभुः ।

आस्थाने अयसिंहदेवस्तपतेर्येनास्तदिगवाससा

श्रीनिर्वाणसमर्थनेन विजयस्तप्तः समुत्पन्नितः ॥

तत्पट्टप्रभवी भवन्नथ गुणधामाभिरामोदयाः

श्रीभद्रेस्वरस्वरयः शुचिधियस्तन्मानसप्रौतये ।

श्रीरत्नप्रभस्वरिभिः शुभकृते श्रीदेवस्वरिप्रभोः

शिष्यैः श्रेयसकारि सप्तदशते दृष्टिर्विशेषार्थिनाम् ॥

(*Upadeśamālā-tīkā* noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, p. 167.)

King Jaya-simha-deva and raised a pillar of victory by maintaining the nirvāṇa or salvation of women [that is, holding that even women are capable of attaining nirvāṇa].”

91. In Saṃvat 1204 or 1147 A.D. Deva Sūri founded a caitya, raised a bimba at Phalavardhigrāma, and established an image of Neminātha at Arāsana.¹ He was born in Saṃvat 1143 or 1086 A.D., attained the rank of Sūri in 1174 Saṃvat or 1117 A.D., and ascended to heaven in Saṃvat 1226 or 1169 A.D.²

92. The Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokālaṅkāra³ consists of eight chapters (paricchedas), viz.—

Subjects of the Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokālaṅkāra.

(1) Determination of the nature of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa-svarūpanirṇaya*); (2) determination of the

Munisundara Sūri in his Gurvāvali composed in Saṃvat 1466 gives a similar account :—

येनादितश्चतुरशीति सुवादिस्त्रीला-
 लब्धोऽसक्ययसामदकेलिग्राह्यौ ।
 वादाच्च वे कुमुदचन्द्रदिगम्बरेन्द्रः
 औसिद्धभूमिपतिसंसदि पत्तनेऽस्मिन् ॥ ७४ ॥
 स्याद्वादरत्नाकरतर्कवेधा
 मुदे स केषां नहि देवस्वरिः ।
 यतश्चतुर्विंशतिस्वरिशखं
 यस्यैव नाम्ना विदितं बभूव ॥ ७५ ॥
 वेदसुनौभमितेऽष्टे
 देवगुर्जगदनुत्तरोऽभ्युदितः ।
 औसुनिचन्द्रगुरोरिति
 शिष्या बहवोऽभवन् विदिताः ॥ ७६ ॥

(Gurvāvali published in the Jaina Yaśovijaya-granthamālā of Benares, pp. 18-19.)

¹ Vide Peterson's 4th Report, p. lv.; also Klatt, Ind. Ant. XI, p. 254.

² शिखिवेदशिवे जन्म दौक्षा युग्मशरेस्वरि ।
 वेदाश्चशंकरे वर्षे स्वरिस्त्वमभवत् प्रभोः ॥
 रसयुग्मरवौ वर्षे श्रावणे मासि संगते ।
 छत्रपत्तस्य सप्तम्यामपराङ्के गुरोर्दिने ॥
 मन्थलोकस्थितं लोकं प्रतिबोध पुरन्दर-
 बोधका इव ते जग्मुर्दिवं औदैवस्वरयः ॥

(Prabhāvākāra., XXI, vv. 287 seq., quoted by Dr. Klatt in his article on "Historical Records of the Jains" in the Indian Antiquary, Sept. 1882, Vol. XI, p. 254.) According to some authorities Deva Sūri was born in Saṃvat 1134 or 1077 A.D.

³ The Pramāṇa-nayatattvālokālaṅkāra has been printed and published in Benares in the Jaina Yaśovijaya series.

nature of perception (*pratyakṣa-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (3) determination of the nature of recollection, recognition, argumentation and inference (*smarana-pratyabhijñāna-tarkānumāna-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (4) determination of the nature of valid knowledge derived from verbal testimony or scripture (*āgamākhyapramāna-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (5) determination of the nature of objects of knowledge (*viśaya-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); (6) determination of the consequences and semblances or fallacies of knowledge (*phala-pramāna-svarūpādyābhāsa-nirṇaya*); (7) determination of the nature of one-sided knowledge (*naḥyātma-svarūpa-nirṇaya*); and (8) determination of the right procedure of a disputant and his opponent (*vādi-prativādi-nyāya-nirṇaya*).

As this work is written on the same plan as Mūṅikya Nandi's Parikṣāmukha-sūtra or Akalaṅka's Nyāya-viniścaya as well as Siddhasena Divākara's Nyāyāvātāra, I shall pass over the common points, mentioning only the special features.

93. *Pramāṇa* or valid knowledge is defined here as the knowledge which ascertains the nature of itself and all other things. The intercourse

between the sense-organs and the objects of sense is not *pramāṇa* (valid knowledge), for though it can ascertain the nature of objects outside itself, it cannot ascertain its own nature, since it has no consciousness. *Pramāṇa* must certainly be *knowledge*, for it is capable of choosing what is desirable and rejecting what is undesirable. It must also be definite in character, for it is opposed to superimposition (*samāropa*). Superimposition is of three kinds: (1) inversion (*viparyaya*)—such as to look upon a pearl-oyster as a piece of silver; (2) doubt (*samśaya*)—such as: is this a post or a man? and (3) uncertainty (*anadhyavasāya*) consisting in a mere cogitation in the mind as to what the thing might be.

94. *Pramāṇa* (valid knowledge) is of two kinds: (1) direct (*pratyakṣa*) perception, and (2) indirect (*parokṣa*). The direct knowledge or perception is of two kinds: practical

(*sāṃvṃyavahārika*) and transcendental (*pāramārthika*). The practical direct knowledge again is subdivided as that which arises through the sense-organs (*indriya-nibandhana*) and that which does not arise through the sense-organs (*anindriya-nibandhana*) but through the mind (*manas*). Each of these passes through four stages,¹ viz.: (1) *avagraha*, distinguishing the type whether it be, e.g., horse or man, but not discerning the characteristics;

¹ The explanation of *avagraha*, etc., as given here is taken from Col. Jarrett's translation of the Ain-i-Akbari, published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal, vol. III, p. 190, as the portion related to *pramāṇa* in the Jaina

(2) *śhā*, inquiring, *e.g.*, whence came the man and from what country came the horse ; (3) *avāya*, arriving at a correct identification of the above, and (4) *dhāraṇā*, recollecting the thing particularised and keeping it in mind.

The transcendental direct knowledge (*pāramārthika*) is that which comes exclusively from the illumination of the soul and is profitable to emancipation. It is two-fold : (1) *vikala* (defective) including *avadhi-jñāna* (limited knowledge), *i.e.*, knowledge of special objects which, near or remote, are not differentiated, and *manah-paryāya*, *i.e.*, definite knowledge of another's thoughts and the laying bare of the secrets of the heart ; and (2) *sakala*, *i.e.*, perfect, which is the unobstructed intuition of the entire aspects of a thing. One who possesses that perfect transcendental knowledge is called an *arhat*, *i.e.*, one freed from all faults or obstructions.

95. Indirect knowledge (*parokṣa*) is of five kinds : *viz.*, (1) recollection (*smaraṇa*) ; (2) recognition (*pratyabhijñāna*) ; (3) argumentation (*tarka*) ; (4) inference (*anumāna*) ; (5) verbal testimony or the knowledge derived from the words of a reliable person or scripture (*āgama*).

96. Inference is of two kinds : (1) *svārtha*, for one's own self, and (2) *parārtha*, for the sake of others. *Hetu* (reason or the middle term) is defined as that which cannot happen except in connection with the major term. The definition that the *hetu* (middle term) is that which possesses three characteristics, is to be rejected as involving fallacies.¹ Some maintain the threefold characteristic or division of the *hetu* (reason or middle term), but do not admit the necessity of using the minor term (*pakṣa*) in an

chapter of *Ain-i-Akbari* very closely resembles that in the *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṅkūrā*. Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's explanation of these terms given on p. 93, footnote, of his Report on Sanskrit MSS., for 1883-84, is, however, different.

१ निश्चितान्यथानुपपत्तेकलक्षणो हेतुः न तु त्रिलक्षणकादिः ।
तस्य हेलाभासस्यापि सम्भवात् ॥ ११ ॥

(*Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṅkārā*,
Chap. III.)

This is an attack on Dharmakīrti and other Buddhist logicians who define the three characteristics of *hetu* as follows :—

हेतुं पुनर्लक्षणं च न मे ये सत्त्वमेव ।

सपक्ष एव सत्त्वम् । असपक्षे चासत्त्वमेव निश्चितम् ।

(*Nyāyabindu*, Chapter II.)

inference.¹ Again, according to others, as the connection or absence of connection between the middle and the major terms can be shown by internal inseparable connection (*antar-vyāpti*), the example forming the external inseparable connection (*bahir-vyāpti*) is useless.² For instance :—

The hill (minor term) is fiery (major term), because it is smoky (middle term) as a kitchen (example).

Here the hill is an integral part of the inference, and in it may be found the necessary connection between fire and smoke. Why then should we burden our inference with an example from without? The kitchen certainly shows the same connection: fire and smoke are found together there: but the kitchen is not an essential part of the inference, and so for the purpose in hand the connection which it proves may be described as the external inseparable connection. We must look to logical neatness, and the economy of mental labour, since the mind is liable to be confused when the unessential is brought across its track.

97. The application (*upanaya*) and conclusion (*nigamana*) as parts of the syllogism are also useless, but these together with the example are to be employed to convince men of small intellect.³

[Parts of a syllogism. *Avayava* or parts of a syllogism are stated to be the following :—

1. *Pakṣa-prayoga* (use of the minor term, otherwise called proposition, *pratijñā*)—the hill is fiery.
2. *Hetu-prayoga* (use of the middle term)—because it is smoky.
3. *Dṛṣṭānta* (example)—whatever is fiery is smoky just as a kitchen.
4. *Upanaya* (application)—this hill is smoky.
5. *Nigamana* (conclusion)—therefore this hill is fiery.

98. Non-existence (*abhāva* or *anupalabdhi*) is subdivided as (1) antecedent (*prāgabhāva*); (2) subsequent (*pradhvaṃsābhāva*); (3) mutual (*itaretarābhāva*); and (4) absolute (*atyantābhāva*). Various kinds of *ābhāsa* or fallacy are also enumerated. Under the verbal

¹ चिद्विधं साधनमभिधायैव तत्समर्थनं विदधानः कः खलु न पक्षप्रयोगम् अङ्गीकुर्वते ॥ २३ ॥
(Pramāṇa-naya-tattvāloka-lāṅkāra,
Chap. III.)

² अन्वर्थान्ना हेतोः साध्यप्रत्यायने शक्तावशक्तौ च बहिर्व्याप्तैरङ्गावनं व्यर्थम् ॥ २५ ॥
(Pramāṇa-naya-tattvāloka-lāṅkāra,
Chap. III.)

³ मन्दमतीक्षु व्युत्पादयितुं दृष्टान्तोपनयनिगमनान्यपि प्रयोञ्ज्यामि ॥ २६ ॥
(Pramāṇa-naya-tattvāloka-lāṅkāra,
Chap. III.)

testimony (*i.e.*, *āgama*) as also under the method of one-sided interpretation (*naya*) there is given an elaborate exposition of the *Saptabhaṅgīnaya* (sevenfold paralogism). The mediate and immediate results of valid knowledge (*pramāṇa*) have been clearly laid down.

99. The results of knowledge and the practical use made of them are stated to be not illusory (*saṃvṛti*), but real (*pāramārthika*).

100. Under *naya* (the method of comprehending a thing from one particular point of view), the fallacies of it (*nayābhāsa*) are also enumerated thus :—

- (1) *Naigamābhāsa* (the fallacy of the *naigama*)—*e.g.*, in estimating a soul we make a distinction between its “existence” (generic property) and its “consciousness” (specific property).
Fallacies of *Naya*.
- (2) *Samgrahābhāsa* (the fallacy of the collective)—occurs when we call a thing real if it possesses the generic property alone, altogether losing sight of its specific properties, as when we say a bamboo is real so far as it is a tree, but it has no specific properties.
- (3) *Vyavahārābhāsa* (the fallacy of the practical)—*e.g.*, the Cārvāka philosophy which makes a wrong distinction of substance, quality, etc.
- (4) *Rjusūtrābhāsa* (the fallacy of the straight expression)—as the Tathāgata philosophy which altogether denies the reality of things.
- (5) *Sabdābhāsa* (the verbal fallacy)—occurs when we recognise the distinction of times into past, present and future, but go on attaching one and the same meaning to a word in all the three times, *e.g.*, if we now use the word “*kratu*” (sacrifice) in the sense of “strength” which it signified a thousand years ago.
- (6) *Samabhirūḍhābhāsa* (the fallacy of the subtle)—occurs when we interpret synonymous words such as *Indra*, *Śakra*, *Purandara*, etc., signifying altogether different things.
- (7) *Evam̐bhūtābhāsa* (the fallacy of the such-like)—occurs when a thing is discarded simply because it does not, at the moment, possess the properties implied by the name, *e.g.*, *Rāma* is not a man (a thinking animal) because he is not at present thinking.

101. The soul (*ātmanā*) which is the doer and enjoyer, and an embodiment of consciousness, is of the same size as its body.

In every person there is a separate soul which, having got rid of the bondage of its *karma* (act-fruits), attains emancipation.

102. The last chapter expounds the method of debate.

Rules of Debate. Discussion (*Vāda*) consists in assertion and counter-assertion for the establishment of a certain proposition by rejecting its opposite. The disputant or the person who opens the discussion may be eager either to gain a victory or to ascertain a truth. The truth may be sought either for one's own self as a disciple seeks it, or for others as a teacher seeks it. The same remarks apply to the opponent or respondent. There are four constituents of a council of discussion, *viz.*, (1) the disputant (*vādī*); (2) the opponent (*prativādī*); (3) the members (*sabhya*); and (4) the president (*sabhāpati*). The duty of the disputant and his opponent consists in establishing his own side and opposing the other side by means of proof. The members must be acceptable to both the parties in respect of the skill in grasping their dogmas; they must have a good memory, be very learned, and possess genius, patience and impartiality. Their duties consist in stating the assertions and replies of the disputant and his opponent with reference to the particular subject of discussion, in estimating the merits and demerits of their arguments and counter-arguments, in occasionally interrupting them for setting forth some established conclusions, and in, as far as possible, declaring the result of the discussion. The President must be endowed with wisdom, authority, forbearance and impartiality. His duty consists in judging the speeches of the parties and the members, as also in preventing quarrels, etc., among them. In the event of the parties being desirous of victory alone, they may continue the discussion with vigour as long as the members wish; but if they are eager to ascertain the truth alone, they may continue the discussion so long as the truth is not ascertained and so long as they retain their vigour.

HEMACANDRA SŪRI (1088-1172 A.D.).

103. Hemacandra Sūri¹ (surnamed Kalikāla-sarvajña), born at Dhandhuka in Ahmedabad, was a pupil of Devacandra of the Vajrasākhā. He was a contemporary of King Jaya Simha and is said to have been the preceptor of Māhārāja Kumāra Pāla of Guzerat about Śaṃvat 1199-1229. He was the author of a large number of works such as *Kāvyaṅuśāsana-vṛtti*, Chan-

¹ For details about Hemacandra, see Bühler's "Ueber das Lebens des Jaina Monches Hemacandra"; Peterson's 4th Report, p. cxli, and p. 82; and also Peterson's lecture on the story of Hema Candra published in the *Bombay Gazette*, August 29, 1895.

donusāsānavṛtti, Abhidhāna-cintāmaṇi or Nāmamālā, Anekārtha-saṁgraha, Dvāśraya-mahā-kāvya, Triṣaṣṭiśalākapurusa-caritra (a part of which is called Mahāvīracaritra and the appendix called Parīṣiṣṭaparva), Yogaśāstra, Nighaṇṭusēsa, etc.

104. He was also the author of a most important work on logic called *Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā*,¹ on which he himself wrote a commentary. This work, which is divided into five chapters, is written in the *Sūtra* or aphoristic style, and not in the form of a *prakarāna* (commentary).

105. He was a spiritual brother of Pradyumna Sūri,² was born in Saṁvat 1145 or 1088 A.D., took the vow (*vratā*) in 1150 Saṁvat or 1093 A.D., attained the rank of Sūri in 1166 Saṁvat or 1109 A.D., and ascended to heaven (died) in 1229 Saṁvat or 1172 A.D.³

CANDRAPRABHA SŪRI (1102 A.D.).

106. Candraprabha Sūri (born in Guzerat), who founded the Pūrṇimāgaccha⁴ in Saṁvat 1159 or 1102 A.D., was a pupil of

¹ A manuscript of the *Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā* with the commentary by the author himself has been noticed by Peterson in his 5th Report on Sanskrit MSS., pp. 147-148. In explaining why the *Pramāṇa-mīmāṃsā* was written in the form of aphorisms, Hemacandra in the first chapter of the commentary says:—

वाचकमुख्यविरचितानि सकलशास्त्रचूडामणिभूतानि तस्मार्थस्वरूपाणीति यद्येव-
मकलङ्कधर्मकौर्त्वादिवत् प्रकरणमेव किं नारभ्यते किमनया स्वरूपाकारत्वाद्दीपुष्यकिया
मैशं वीचः । भिन्नवचिह्नयं जनस्ततो नास्य खेच्छाप्रतिबन्धो लौकिकराजकौथं वा
शासनमस्तीति यत्किञ्चिदेतत् तत्र वर्षसमुदात्मकेः पञ्चभिरध्यायैः शास्त्रमेतद्वचयद्वा-
चार्थः । तस्य च प्रेक्षावत्प्रष्टव्यंगमभिधातुमिदमादिस्वरूपम् । अथ प्रमाणमौर्त्वा
अथ इत्यस्य अधिकारार्थत्वात् ।

(Quoted in Peterson's 5th Report, p. 148.)

² श्रीमांसुन्दरकुलेभवद्गुणनिधिः प्रद्युम्नस्वरिप्रमु-
र्षेभ्यस्तस्य स सिद्धहेमविषये श्रीहेमस्वरिविधिः ॥

(Candrasena's commentary on *Utpādasiddhiprakaraṇa*, a manuscript of which is noticed in Peterson's 3rd Report, p. 209.)

³ शरवेदेश्वरे वर्षे कार्तिके पूर्णिमानिशि ।

जन्माभवत् प्रभोर्भ्योमवाप्यशंभौ व्रतं तथा ॥

रसपद्मोच्चरे स्वरिप्रतिष्ठा समजायत ।

मन्दहृद्यरथौ वर्षेऽवसानमभवत् प्रभोः ॥

(*Prabhāvākara*., XXII, v. 851 seq., quoted by Klatt in *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 254.)

⁴ For the origin of the Pūrṇimāgaccha see Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 147.

Jayasimha Sūri and preceptor of Dharmaghoṣa. He¹ was the author of Darśanasuddhi, otherwise called Samyaktva-prakarana, and possibly also of the two logical treatises called the Prameyaratnakoṣa and Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti.² He was a great logician, and in debate appeared as a lion before the opponents who resembled elephants.³

107. The Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti is an excellent commentary on the Nyāyāvatāra of Siddhasena Divākara. In it mention is made of the Buddhist logicians Dharmottara, Arcata⁴ and others, and there is also a criticism of the views of Saugata, Naiyāyika, Mimāṃsaka, Vaiśeṣika, Sāṃkhya, Cārvāka, Bauddha, Śauddhodani, Kaṇabhakṣa, Akṣapāda, Brahama-vādi, etc.

NEMICANDRA KAVI (ABOUT 1150 A.D.).

108. Nemicandra, born in Guzerat, who combatted the views of the Hindu philosopher Kaṇāda, was a great teacher of

¹ For Candraprabha Sūri see also Peterson's 4th Report, p. xxvii.

² The manuscript of Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti, which I consulted, was obtained from Bhavanagar, Bombay, through Munis Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya. In the Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti itself there is no mention of Candraprabha Sūri. Elsewhere I have seen it stated that it was the work of that author. The authorship must, however, for the present, remain an open question. In the colophon of the Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti it is stated that it was the work of Siddhasena-Divākara-vyākhyānaka or simply Siddha-vyākhyānaka which was evidently a surname. Munis Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya relying on the line **श्याङ्गात्-सूडामि-सिद्धनाकः** (quoted from Ratnaprabha Sūri's Upadeśamālā-viśeṣa-vṛtti in Peterson's 3rd Report, p. 168) are inclined to identify Siddha-vyākhyānaka with Siddharṣi who lived in Śamvat 962 or 905 A.D. (as is evident from Peterson's 4th Report, p. cxxix). There is another commentary on the Nyāyāvatāra by Haribhadra Sūri. For Darśana-suddhi, *vide* Peterson 3, App. p. 91; for Prameya-ratna-koṣa, *vide* the Jaināgama List, published in Bombay, p. 77; and for the Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti *vide* Peterson 3, p. xvi.

³ तीर्थे वीरविभोः सुधर्मगणशृत्सम्मानलब्धोन्नति

शारिभोः स्वलक्ष्मणशुक्लजलधिप्रोक्षामशोतद्युतिः ।

साहित्यागमनर्कलक्षणमहाविद्यापमासागरः

श्रीचन्द्रप्रभस्वरिरङ्गतमतिर्वादीभसिंहोऽभवत् ॥ १ ॥

(Daśavaikālikaṭikā by Tilakācārya, noticed in Peterson's 5th Report, p. 65.)

+ प्रमाणेत्यादि अनेन च तादात्म्यतदुत्पत्तिलक्षणसंबन्ध विकल्पतया ध्वनेष्विदर्यं प्रति ग्रामाणां वीगाद् अभिधेयादिस्वरूपनद्वारोत्पन्नार्थसंशयमुक्तेन श्रोतारः अवर्यं प्रति प्रोक्षाद्यन्ते इति धर्मोत्तरो मन्यते अर्षेऽस्तु आह न आवकोत्साहकमेतत् प्रामाण्याभावात् तेषां चाप्रमाणाद्प्रष्टव्येः ।

(Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti, on verse 1.)

logic.¹ He was a pupil of Vairasvāmi and preceptor of Sāgarendu (Sāgaracandra) Muni, as is mentioned by Māṇikyacandra, Sāgarendu Muni's pupil, in his Pārśvanātha-caritra written in Saṃvat 1276 or 1219 A.D. As Māṇikyacandra flourished about 1219 A.D., his preceptor's preceptor Nemicandra² must have lived about 1150 A.D. Nemicandra was styled a *Kavi*.³

ĀNANDA SŪRI AND AMARACANDRA SŪRI, NICKNAMED TIGER-CUB AND LION-CUB (1093-1150 A.D.).

109. These two, born in Guzerat, were great logicians who, even in their boyhood having overcome their elephant-like opponents in dispute, were nicknamed, respectively, *Vyāghra-śiśuka* (Tiger-cub) and *Sin̄ha-śiśuka* (Lion-cub.)⁴ They⁵ were the twin pupils and successors of Mahendra Sūri in the Nāgendra-gaccha, and were succeeded by Haribhadra Sūri. As Siddharāja from whom they received their nicknames ascended the throne in Saṃvat 1150 or 1093 A.D., they must have flourished at the beginning of the 12th century A.D. It is probably these two

१ वदन्तीं ललनाविलासवसतिश्चक्षुनपोऽहर्षति
 क्षापद्दोदयचन्द्रनाः समजनि श्रीनेमिचन्द्रप्रभुः ।
 निःसामान्यगुणैर्भुवि प्रसूतैः प्राणैश्चैल्लोह्यलैः
 यश्चक्रे कण्ठभोजिनो मुनिपतेर्यथै मत्तं सवेतः ॥ १६ ॥

(Pārśvanātha caritra noticed in Peterson 3, p. 160.)

The same verse is quoted almost verbatim in the *Kāvya-prakāsa-saṃketa* by Māṇikyacandra Sūri, noticed in Peterson 3, p. 321.

² For Nemicandra, see also Peterson 4, p. lxxi.

³ See Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 122.

⁴ Udayaprabha Sūri, who was the successor of Haribhadra Sūri through Vijayasena Sūri, in his *Dharmābhyudaya-mahākāvya*, noticed by Peterson in his 3rd Report, pp. 16-19, writes:—

आनन्दस्वरिरिति [तस्य वभूव] शिष्यः
 पूर्वोऽपरः शमधरोऽनरचन्द्रस्वरिः ।
 धर्महिपस्य दशनाविव पापदृष्ट-
 चोदक्षमौ जगति यो विशदौ विभातः ॥ २ ॥
 आखाद्यवाङ्मयपयोनिधिमन्दराद्रि-
 मुद्राङ्गुषोः किमनयोः क्षुमङ्गे महिष्यः
 बाह्योऽपि निर्दक्षितवादिगञ्जौ अगाद्
 यौ आङ्गसिंहशिष्यकाविति सिद्धराजः ॥ ४ ॥

⁵ For further particulars of Ānanda Sūri and Amaracandra Sūri see Peterson 4, p. vii. 8

logicians who are referred to by the Hindu logician Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya in his *Tattva-cintāmaṇi* under *Siṃha-vyāghri-lakṣaṇa* of Vyāpti.

HARIBHADRA SŪRI (ABOUT 1168 A.D.).

110. We find mention of at least two Śvetāmbara Jaina authors bearing the name Haribhadra Sūri. One died ¹ in Śamvat 535 or 478 A.D., while the other, who was a pupil of Ānanda Sūri and Amaracandra Sūri of the Nāgendragaccha, lived about Śamvat 1225 or 1168 A.D.² It is this second Haribhadra Sūri who was called "Kalikāla-Gautama."³ He must have been an eminent logician if we suppose him to be the author ⁴ of the *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya*, the *Daśavaikālika-niryukti-tīkā*, the *Nyāya-praveśaka-sūtra* and the *Nyāyāvātāra-vṛtti*. There are

¹ पंचसय पणतौय विह्वमकालाखो भति चत्तमिषो ।

हरिभद्ररिखरो निष्खो दिवस सिवसुरख ॥ १०० ॥

(Gacchotpatti-prakiraṇa quoted in the *Gāthāsāhasrī* noticed in Peterson 3, p. 284.)

² Klatt refers to Bühler's *Sukṛtasamkirtana*, pp. 24-25; see Peterson 4, pp. cxxxix, cxl.

³ सिद्धान्तोपनिषद्भिषक्तुद्यो धीजन्मभूमिसयोः

पट्टे श्रीहरिभद्ररिखरिभवचारिनिषामप्रथोः ।

धान्वा शून्यमनाशयेरतिचिराद्यस्त्रिद्वयख्यानतः

सक्तुष्टैः कलिकालमौतम इति ख्यातिवितेने गुणैः ॥ ५ ॥

(*Dharmābhyudaya-mahākāvya* by Udayaprabha Sūri noticed in Peterson 3, Appendix I, p. 18.)

⁴ In the concluding lines of the *Daśavaikālika-niryukti-tīkā* it is stated that the author of that work was one Haribhadra Sūri who was a *dharma-putra* of *Yākinī*. A similar description of Haribhadra the author of *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya* is found in the opening sentences of Gunaratna's commentary on that work (dated about 1409 A.D.). The *Caturviṃśati-prabandha* by Rājasekhara Sūri composed in Śamvat 1405 or 1348 A.D. makes a like reference to Haribhadra, the author of *Nyāyāvātāra-vṛtti*. Now the *dharma-putra* of *Yākinī* is generally held to be a surname of the first Haribhadra Sūri whose disciples were Haṃsa and Paramahaṃsa, as is evident from Prabhācandra Sūri's *Prabhāvaka-caritra* dated about 1277 A.D.

In the *Gacchotpatti-prakarāṇa*, *Gāthā-sāhasrī*, *Vicāra-sāra-prakarāṇa*, *Vicāramṛta-saṅgraha*, *Tapāgacchapattāvalī*, *Kharataragaccha-pattāvalī*, etc., Haribhadra Sūri I. is stated to have flourished in Śamvat 535 or 478 A.D.

Now the *Nyāyāvātāra* which is alleged to have been commented on by Haribhadra Sūri I. was itself composed about 533 A.D. (that is, after 478 A.D.), and *Dharmakīrti*, whose logical doctrines have been referred to in the *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya*, lived about 650 A.D. These facts prove that Haribhadra the author of *Nyāyāvātāra-vṛtti* and *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya* lived after 650 A.D.

strong grounds for supposing that the *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya* was not the work of the first Haribhadra Sūri, as it refers in the chapter on the *Bauddhadarśana* to the views of such authors as *Dignāga*, *Dharmakīrti*,¹ and others who flourished long after the 5th century A.D. The six systems (*Ṣaddarśana*) treated by him are (1) *Bauddha*, (2) *Naiyāyika*, (3) *Sāṃkhya*, (4) *Jaina*, (5) *Vaiśeṣika* and (6) *Jaiminiya*.

111. Haribhadra Sūri is often described² as having protected the word of the Arhats like a mother by his 1,400 works. He is said to have used the word *viraha* (separation or sorrow) as his mark in the last verse of each of his works. He was by birth a *Brāhmaṇa* and was chaplain to king *Jitāri* whose capital was

Dr. Jacobi in his letter, dated the 21st October 1907, writes to me that "Haribhadra used the word *viraha* in the *Samaraiçcakahā*, which is alluded to by *Siddharṣi* who wrote in 905 A.D."

Regarding the dates of the *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya*, etc., he observes:—These are "unanimously ascribed to the first Haribhadra," "whose date, I believe, with Prof. Leumann, to have been wrongly referred to the *Saṃvat* era instead of the *Valabhi* or *Gupta era*, which commenced in 319 A.D."

According to Dr. Jacobi, therefore, the *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya*, etc., were written by the first Haribhadra Sūri, who died in 535 *Gupta Saṃvat* or 854 A.D.

Dr. Jacobi's theory removes many of our difficulties, yet it is far from being conclusive, as the *Jaina* authors very seldom used the *Gupta era*. Moreover, it is inexplicable why *Vācaspati Miśra* and *Udayanācārya* did not refer to such an excellent compendium of Indian philosophy as the *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya* if it existed as early as the 9th or 10th century A.D. I am therefore inclined to believe that Haribhadra Sūri II was the author of the *Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya*, *Nyāyāvātāra-vṛtti*, etc., while the *Samaraiçcakahā* and other treatises might be the works of the first Haribhadra Sūri.

But I must confess that the modern *Jaina Paṇḍitas* such as *Munis Dharmavijaya* and *Indravijaya* firmly believe that the author of all these works was the first Haribhadra Sūri who, according to them, flourished in 535 *Vikrama Saṃvat*, or 478 A.D.

प्रत्यक्षं कल्पनापीडमधानं तत्र बुध्यताम् ।

चिरुपाक्षिप्ततो छिन्नज्ञानं अनुमानसंश्रितम् ॥

(*Ṣaddarśana-samuccaya*, chapter on *Bauddha-darśana*, p. 38, edited by Dr. Suali).

This verse refers without doubt to the definition of *Pratyakṣa* and *Anumāna* given by *Dharmakīrti* who lived about 650 A.D.

² Klatt in his "Paṭṭāvalī of the *Kharataragaccha*" in the *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XI, Sept. 1882, p. 247; also Peterson 3, p. 35. Also:

सोमि त्रौचरिभङ्गं तं येनार्द्धज्ञौर्भवत्तरा ।

चतुर्दशप्रकरणमत्यागोप्यत माहवत् ॥ १६ ॥

Amarasvāmicarita by *Muniratna Sūri* noticed in Peterson 3, p. 91.

Chittore near the Citrakūṭa hill.¹ He was instructed in the Jaina doctrine by Jinabhāṭa. Two of his pupils, named Hamsa and Paramahamsa, are said to have left him as missionaries of the Jaina faith, and to have been slain in the Bhoṭa country (Tibet) by the fanatical Buddhists whom they sought to convert. The sorrow caused by the death of these two pupils is said to have been symbolised in the word *viraha*.

112. It is generally supposed that Haribhadra Sūri, whose pupils were killed in Tibet, was the first author of that name. But there will be no inconsistency if we suppose him to be the second Haribhadra Sūri, for the religious intercourse between India and Tibet was more frequent in the 12th century A.D. than in the 5th century, when Tibet had scarcely emerged into the ken of history.

RATNAPRABHA SŪRI (1181 A.D.).

113. Ratnaprabha Sūri, who belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect, was a logician of repute, being the author of a light commentary (*laghu-ṭīkā*) on the Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṅkāra called *Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā*² in which are quoted the views of the Buddhist logicians Arcaṭa (q. v.) and Dharmottara (q. v.)

114. While in Broach at the Aśvavabodhatirtha in Saṃvat 1238 or 1181 A.D., he wrote another work called *Upadeśamālā-vṛtti*³ to please Bhadrēśvara Sūri and in payment of the debt he owed to Vijayasena Sūri, the brother of Bhadrēśvara. There he gives his spiritual descent in the Vṛhadgaccha as follows : (1) Muncandra Sūri ; (2) Deva Sūri ; (3) Bhadrēśvara Sūri and (4) Ratnaprabha Sūri.⁴

¹ Vide Introduction to *Ṣaḍdarśanasamuccaya* published in the Chowkhamba series, Benares.

प्रमाणे च प्रमेये च वाचानां बुद्धिसिद्धये ।
 किञ्चिद् वचनचातुर्यं चापलायेयमादधे ॥
 प्रमेयरत्नकोटोभिः पूर्णैरत्नकारो महान्
 तथावतारमात्रेण हृत्प्रेरख्याः ह्यनर्थता ॥

² (*Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā*, Muni Dharmavijaya's MSS., p. 99). A part of the *Syādvāda-ratnāvatārikā* has been printed and published in the Benares Jaina Yaśovijaya series.

श्रीरत्नप्रभस्वरिभिः शुभकृते श्रीदेवस्वरिप्रभोः ।
 शिष्यैः सेयमकारि सम्प्रदहते ह्यतिविशेषार्थिनाम् ॥
 विप्रमादहस्तोक्ताकं (११२८) वर्षे माघे समर्थिता ।
 एकादशसहस्राणि सार्धं पञ्चमत्तं तथा ॥

(*Upadeśamālā-vṛtti*, noticed in Peterson 5, p. 124).

⁴ For other particulars of Ratnaprabha Sūri, vide Peterson 4, p. cii. Compare also Weber II, p. 922, note 7.

MALLIṢEṆA SŪRI (1292 A.D.).

115. He belonged to the Nagendra Gaccha of the Śvetāmbara sect, and was the author of the *Syādvādamañjari*, a commentary on Hemacandra's *Vītarāga-stuti* or *Dvātrimśikā*. The *Syādvāda-mañjari* contains an exposition of the *Pramāṇa*, *Saptabhaṅgīnaya*, etc., and criticises Akṣapāda's theories of *Pramāṇa*, *Chala*, *Jāti*, *Nigrahasthāna*, etc. The doctrines of the *Sāṃkhya*, *Aulūkyā*, *Jaiminiya*, *Bhaṭṭapāda*, *Vedānta*, *Yogācāra*, *Mādhyaṃika*, *Cārvāka*, etc., have also been his favourite subjects of attack. At the close of his work Malliṣeṇa describes himself as a pupil of Udayaprabha Sūri and as having composed the work in Śaka 1214 or A.D. 1292.¹

RĀJAŚEKHARA SŪRI (1348 A.D.).

116. Rājaśekhara Sūri, or Malladhāri Śri Rājaśekhara Sūri, belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect and was the author of the *Ratnāvātārikā-pañjikā*,² a sub-commentary on the *Pramāṇa-naya-tattvālokāṅkāra*, as also of two other works called *Syādvāda-kalikā* and *Caturviṃśatiprabandha*.³ He is also the author of a *Pañjikā* (commentary) on the *Nyāya-kandali* of the Hindu philosopher Śri-dhara. He studied the *Nyāya-kandali* under teacher Jinaprabha,⁴ and is said to have lived in *Saṃvat* 1405 or 1348 A.D.⁵

JÑĀNA CANDRA (1350 A.D.).

117. He belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect and was the author of a gloss on the *Ratnāvātārikā* called the *Ratnāvātārikā-ṭippaṇa*, which discusses many abstruse points of logic and criticises the

१ श्रीमल्लिषेणसूरिभिरकारि तत्पदगगनदिनमभिभिः ।

दृष्टिरियं समुत्तमिमतशकाब्दे दोषमदृष्टिं शनौ ॥ १ ॥

(*Syādvādamañjari*, p. 220, printed in the Benares Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series, and edited by Dāmodara Lal Gosvāmi.)

² A part of the *Ratnāvātārikā-pañjikā* has been printed and published in the Benares Jaina Yaśovijaya series.

³ This work has been published by Hira Lal Haṃsarāja at Jāmanagara in Kathiwar.

४ श्रीमल्लिनप्रभविभोरधिगत्य न्यायकदलीं किञ्चित् ।

तस्यां विदितिलवमदं करवै स्वपरोपकाराय ॥

(*Nyāyakandali* of Śridhara with the *Pañjikā* of Rājaśekhara noticed in Peterson 3, p. 273; cf. also Peterson 3, pp. 28-29.)

⁵ *Vide* Weber II, p. 1207.

views of Dignāga¹ and others. He composed this work² under orders from his preceptor Rājasekhara Sūri, who flourished in 1348 A.D. Jñāna Candra's date may approximately be fixed at about 1350 A.D.

GUṆARATNA (1409 A.D.).

118. Guṇaratna belonged to the Tapāgaccha of the Śvetāmbara sect, and was the distinguished author of a commentary on the Śaddarśana-samuccaya³ called Śaddarśana-samuccaya-vṛtti or Tarka-rahasya-dīpikā in which the Nyāya (logic) along with other systems has been lucidly explained. He also wrote the Kriyā-ratna-samuccaya.

119. He is mentioned by Ratna-śekhara Sūri in the Śrāddha-pratikramaṇa-sūtra-vṛtti composed in Samvat 1496 or A.D. 1439.⁴ In that work Guṇaratna is mentioned as a pupil

तेनान्यापोहविषयाः प्रोक्ताः सामान्यगोचराः ।

शब्दाश्च बुद्धयश्चैव वस्तुन्येषामसम्भवात् ॥

अस्य व्याख्या तेनाचार्य्यं दिग्भागेन

अन्यापोहविषयाः ... प्रोक्ताः ॥

Jñānacandra's Ratnāvātārikā-tīp-pana, chap. I, p. 7, published in Yaśovijaya-granthamālā of Benares.

² रत्नाकरावतारिका षरटिप्यनं तत्

ज्ञानेन्द्रस्वतरथीः स्वमतिः प्रदह्यौ ।

तच्छिष्यको रचितवान् मल्लधारिपूष्य-

श्रीराजशेखरगुरोश्च निदेशमाथ

Quoted from the MSS. of Ratnākarāvātārikā-tīp-panaka, lent to me by Muni Dharmavijaya. A part of this work has been printed and published in the Benares Jaina Yaśovijaya series.

³ Śaddarśana-samuccaya with Vṛtti, edited by Dr. Suali, is being published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. There is another commentary on Saddarśanasamuccaya called Laghuvṛtti by Maṇibhadra. It has been published in the Chowkhamba series.

⁴ The Śrāddha-prati-kramaṇa-sūtra-vṛtti by Ratnaśekhara Sūri, has been noticed in Peterson 3, pp. 226-227, whence the following lines are quoted:—

विद्यामतपेत्याख्या जगति जगच्चक्षुरयोऽभूवन् ।

श्रीशैवसुन्दरगुरुत्तमाश्च तदनुत्तमाद्दिदिताः ॥ १ ।

पक्ष च तेषां शिष्यास्तेष्व्याख्या ज्ञानसागरा गुरवः । २

कुलमप्यना द्वितीयाः श्रीगणेशरत्नाकृतौयाश्च ॥ ३ ॥

of Devasundara, who attained the exalted position of Sūri at Anahillapattana in Saṃvat 1420 or A.D. 1363.¹ Guṇaratna must, therefore, have lived between A.D. 1363 and A.D. 1439. Devasundara Sūri, teacher of Guṇaratna, was a contemporary of Muni-sundara Sūri, the famous author of the Gurvāvalī² composed in Saṃvat 1466 or A.D. 1409. Guṇaratna himself says that his Kriyāratna-samuccaya³ was composed in Saṃvat 1466 or A.D. 1409.

120. Guṇaratna, in his elaborate commentary (*Vṛtti*) on the Śaddarśana-samuccaya, has mentioned Śauddhodani, Dharmot-tarācārya, Arcata, Dharmakīrti, Prajñākara, Kamalaśīla, Dig-nāga, and other Buddhist authors, as well as Tarkabhāṣā, Hetubindu, Arcaṭa-tarkaṭikā, Pramāṇa-vārtika, Tattvasaṃ-graha, Nyāyabindu, Nyāyapraveśaka, and other Buddhist works on logic, etc., in the chapter on the Bauddha system. Mention has also been made, in the chapter on the Nyāya, of such Hindu logicians as Akṣapāda, Vātsyāyana, Udyotakara, Vācas-pati, Udayana, Śrikaṇṭha, Abhayatilakopādhyāya, Jayanta, and of such works as Nyāya-sūtra, Nyāyabhāṣya, Nyāya-vārtika, Tātparyatīkā, Tātparyapariśuddhi, Nyāyālaṅkāra, Nyāyālaṅkāravṛtti, etc. The Nyāya-sāra of Bhā-sarvajña and the eighteen commentaries on it such as Nyāyabhūṣaṇa, Nyāyakaṭikā, Nyāyakusumāñjali, etc., have also been mentioned.

बद्धर्शनदृष्टिस्त्रियारत्नसमुच्चयविचारनिचयस्तजः ।
 यथां श्रीगुरुकृपां प्रसादतोऽब्द बद्धकृत्विसमिते ।
 श्रीरत्नशेखरगण्डर्भनिमामकृत कृतितुष्टै ॥ १

¹ Vide Dr. Klatt on the Paṭṭāvalī of the Kharataragaccha in the Ind. Ant., Vol. XI, September 1882, pp. 255-256; cf. also Weber II, p. 884; and Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's Report, 1883-84, p. 157.

² रसरसमनितवर्षे १४६६ मुनिमुन्दरस्वरिणा कृता पूर्वम् ।
 मध्यस्थैरवधार्यां गुर्वालीयं जयश्रीवा ॥ १३ ॥

(Gurvāvalī, Jaina-Yaśovijaya grantha-mālā series, p. 109).

³ काले बद्धरसपूर्वे १४६६ वत्सरमिते श्रीविक्रमार्काङ्गते
 गुर्वालेश्वरशास्त्रिस्तथा च सदा स्नान्योपकारं परम् ।
 यन्त्रं श्रीगुणरत्नस्वरितनोत् प्रज्ञाविज्ञानोऽप्यसुं
 निर्द्वन्द्वप्रकृतिप्रधानजननैः शोधस्वयं धीधनैः ॥ १३ ॥

(Kriyāratna-samuccaya, Jaina Yaśovijaya granthamālā series, p. 309).

DHARMA-BHŪṢAṆA (ABOUT 1600 A.D.).

121. A Digambara author who wrote the *Nyāya-dīpikā* about 300 years ago. He has been mentioned in the *Tarkabhāṣā*¹ by Yaśovijaya Gaṇi.²

122. The *Nyāya-dīpikā* begins with a salutation³ to Arhat Vardhamāna. It is divided into three chapters (*Prakāśa viz.*, (1) general characteristics of valid knowledge, *pramāṇa-sāmānya-lakṣaṇa*, (2) perception, *pratyakṣa*, and (3) indirect knowledge, *parokṣa*, including recollection, *smṛti*, recognition, *pratyabhijñāna*, argumentation, *tarka*, inference, *anumāna*, tradition, *āgama*, and the method of comprehending things from particular standpoints, *naya*).

123. The technical terms of logic have been defined and minutely examined and the views of other logicians, specially of the Buddhists, have been severely criticised. There are references to Sugata, Saugata, Bauddha, Tāthāgata, Mīmāṃsaka, Yauga, Naiyāyika, Bhāṭṭa, Prābhākara, Dignāga, Samānta Bhadra, Akalaṅka Deva, Śālikā Nātha, Jainendra, Syād vāda-vidyāpati, Māṇikyā Nandi Bhāṭṭāraka, Kumāra Nandi Bhāṭṭāraka, Udayana and others. The following works are also mentioned :—*Prameya-kamala-mārtanda*, *Rājāvārtika*, *Śloka-vārtika*, *Śloka-vārtika-bhāṣya*, *Tattvārtha-sūtra*, *Tattvārtha-bhāṣya*, *Tattvārtha-sloka-vārtika*, *Āptamīmāṃsā-vivaraṇa*, *Nyāyavinīścaya*, *Pramāṇa-nirṇaya*, *Pramāṇa-parikṣā*, *Parikṣā-mukha*, *Nyāyabindu*, etc.

YAŚOVIJAYA GAṆI (1680 A.D.).

124. Yaśovijaya⁴ belonged to the Śvetāmbara sect and was the famous author of *Nyāya-pradīpa*, *Tarkabhāṣā*, *Nyāya rahasya*, *Nyāyāmṛta-taraṅgiṇī*, *Nyāya-khaṇḍa-khāḍya*, *Anekānta Jaina-mata-vyavasthā*, *Jīnābindu-prakaraṇa*, etc. He also wrote a commentary on the Digambara work *Aṣṭasāhasrī*

¹ This work has been printed in Kolhāpura.

² इत्थं वा ज्ञाननिवर्तकत्वेन तर्कस्य प्रामाण्यं धर्मभूषणोक्तं सत्येव तत्र सिद्ध्याज्ञानरूपे ध्वञ्चेत्ये संगच्छते ।

Yaśovijaya's *Tarkabhāṣā*, leaf 10, MSS. lent to me by Munis Dharmavijaya and Indravijaya.

³ श्रीवर्द्धमानमर्हन्मं नम्रा बालपबुद्धये ।

विरच्यते सितच्छल सन्दभन्यायदीपिका ॥ १ ॥

(*Nyāyadīpikā*, chap. I).

⁴ For other particulars about Yaśovijaya see Peterson 6, p. xiv. For his works see the *Jaināgama List* published in Bombay.

called *Aṣṭasāhasrī-vṛtti*. The *Tarkabhāṣā* begins with a salutation to Jina.¹ It consists of three chapters, *viz.* (1) Valid knowledge, *pramāṇa*, (2) Knowledge from particular stand-points, *naya*, and (3) Imposition, *niḥkṣepa*. He occasionally discusses *vyāptigraha*, or the means of establishing the universal connection between the middle term and the major term.

125. He is descended from Hiravijaya, the well-known Sūri of Akbar's time (no. 58 of the *Tapāgaccha paṭṭāvalī*). He ascended heaven in *Saṃvat* 1745 or A.D. 1688 at Dabhoi, in modern Baroda State. To perpetuate his memory there has been established at Benares a college called *Jaina Yaśovijaya-pāṭhaśālā* under the auspices of which the sacred Jaina works are being published in a series called *Jaina Yaśovijaya-granthamālā*.

१ ऐन्द्रद्वन्द्वनतं नत्वा जिमं तत्त्वार्थदेशिनम्
प्रसादनयनिच्छेपैस्त्वकैभाषां तनोम्यहम्

(*Tarkabhāṣā*, chap. I).

BOOK II.

The Buddhist Logic.

CHAPTER I.

THE OLD BUDDHIST REFERENCES TO LOGIC.

BUDDHA GAUTAMA (623 B.C.—543 B.C.).

1. The Buddhists maintain that their religion is eternal. It was taught at different cycles by sages called Buddhas (the Enlightened Ones) or Tathāgatas (those who have realised the truth). In the present cycle, called *Mahā-bhadra-kalpa* (the very blessed cycle), four Buddhas are said to have already appeared, *viz.*, Krakucchanda, Kanaka Muni, Kāśyapa and Gautama, while the fifth, *viz.*, Maitreya, is yet to be born.¹

2. Of the past Buddhas the last, *viz.*, Buddha Gautama, otherwise called Sākyā Muni, was born at Kapilavastu (modern Nigliwa in the Nepal Terai) in 623 B.C., and attained *nirvāna* at Kuśinagara (modern Kuśinārā near Gorakhpur) in 543 B.C.² He passed almost his whole life in Magadha (modern Behar). He is regarded by modern scholars as the real founder of Buddhism, while his predecessors are considered as purely mythical.

ORIGIN OF THE PĀLI BUDDHIST LITERATURE (543 B.C.—76 B.C.).

3. Buddha Gautama is said to have delivered his teachings in the Māgadhi or Pāli language. On his death these teachings were rehearsed by the Buddhist monks in three councils³ held

¹ *Vide* Hardy's Manual of Buddhism, second edition, pp. 88—91.

² The exact date of Buddha is unknown. The date given here is according to the Mahāvamsa, the Pāli chronicle of Ceylon. The date of Buddha's *nirvāna* is placed by European scholars between 470—480 B.C. Cf. Dr. Fleet's article on "The Date of Buddha's Death" in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January, 1904.

³ For an account of the first and second councils, *vide* Vinaya Pitaka, Culla Vagga, 11th and 12th Khandhakas, translated by Rhys Davids and

at Rājagṛha, Vaiśālī and Pāṭaliputra under the patronage of kings Ajātaśatru, Kālāśoka and Aśoka about the year 543 B.C., 443 B.C. and 255 B.C.¹ respectively. The texts of the teachings as discussed and settled in these councils form the sacred scripture of the Buddhists. This scripture is called in Pāli *Tepiṭaka* or *Piṭakattaya* and in Sanskrit *Tripitaka* or *Piṭakatraya* which signifies 'Three Baskets.' It consists of the Sermon Basket (*Sutta Piṭaka*), Discipline Basket (*Vinaya Piṭaka*) and the Metaphysical Basket (*Abhidhamma Piṭaka*), each of which embodies a large number of distinct works.

4. The monks assembled in the First Council, that is in the Council of Kāśyapa in 543 B.C., were called (1) Theras, and the scripture canonised by them was called Theravāda. Subsequently ten thousand monks of Vaiśālī having violated certain rules of the Theravāda were, by the decision of the Second Council in 443 B.C., expelled from the community of the Theras. These excluded priests were called (2) Mahāsāṅghikas who were the first heretical sect of the Buddhists. They made certain additions and alterations in the Theravāda. Afterwards within two hundred years from the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha 14 other heretical sects² arose, *viz.*, (3) Gokulika, (4) Ekabhoḥārika, (5) Paññatti, (6) Bāhulika, (7) Cetiya, (8) Sabbatthi, (9) Dhammaguttika, (10) Kassapiya, (11) Saṅkanta, (12) Sutta, (13) Himavatta, (14) Rājagiriya, (15) Siddhatthika, (16) Pubbaseliya, (17) Aparaseliya and (18) Vajiriya.

5. Just at the close of the Third Council about 255 B.C., the teachings of Buddha as canonised by the Theras in the form of the *Tepiṭaka* were carried³ by Mahinda, son of Emperor Aśoka, to the island of Ceylon where they were perpetuated by priests in oral tradition. They are said to have been committed to writing⁴ for the first time in Ceylon in the reign of Vattagāmaṇi during 104-76 B.C. Besides the *Tepiṭaka* there

Oldenberg, S.B.E. series, vol. XX, pp. 370, 386. For an account of the third council as also of the first and second, *vide* Wijesimha's translation of the Mahāvamsa, chapter V, pp. 25—29, as also chapters III and IV.

¹ As to the dates of the 1st and 2nd Councils I follow the Pāli Mahāvamsa. The date of the 3rd Council is in accordance with modern researches. Aśoka ascended the throne in 272 B.C. (*Vide* Vincent A. Smith's Aśoka, p. 63), and it was in the 17th year of his reign that the third Council took place (*vide* Wijesimha's Mahāvamsa, p. 29).

² For a discussion about the variant names and subdivisions of these sects, *vide* Wijesimha's Mahāvamsa, part I, chapter V, p. 15; and Dr. Rhys Davids' "Schools of Buddhist Belief" in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, 1892, pp. 1-37.

³ *Vide* the Mahāvamsa, chapter XII.

⁴ *Vide* the Mahāvamsa, chapter XXXIII. Cf. also Dr. Alwis's Lecture on the Pali Language in the Journal of the Pali Text Society, London, 1883, p. 42.

were numerous other works written in Pāli which have immensely added to the bulk of the Pāli literature.

LOGIC TOUCHED ON IN THE PĀLI LITERATURE.

6. In the *Tepitaka*—nay in the whole Pāli literature—there is not a single treatise on Logic. This is not at all a matter of surprise, for, according to the Pāli works, our knowledge (called in Pāli: *Viññāna* and in Sanskrit: *Vijñāna*) has arisen from *Avidyā*¹ or cosmic blindness, and is therefore a mere illusion. Such being the character of our knowledge, it cannot form the subject-matter of Logic, the sole function of which consists in laying down criteria for determining real or valid knowledge.

7. The only topic bearing upon Logic which has been touched on in the Pāli works, is the division of knowledge into six kinds. In the *Tepitaka*² knowledge (*Viññāna*³) has been classified as (1) ocular (*cakkhu-viññānam*), (2) auditory (*sotaviññānam*), (3) olfactory (*ghāna-viññānam*), (4) gustatory (*jivhā-viññānam*), (5) tactual (*kāya-viññānam*) and (6) mental (*mano-viññānam*). But this classification has not been carried far enough to lay the foundation of a Logic that deserved the name of science.

8. In the *Tepitaka* there are, however, occasional references to a class of men who were called *Takki* (in Sanskrit: *Tarkin* or *Takkika* (in Sanskrit: *Tārkika*)—that is, those versed in reasoning. It is not known whether these men were Buddhists, Jainas or Brāhmanas, perhaps they were recruited from all communities. They were not logicians in the proper sense of the term but they appear to me to have been sophists who indulged in quibble and casuistry.

THE BRAHMA-JĀLA-SUTTA (543 B.C.—255 B.C.).

9. In the *Brahma-jāla-sutta*, which forms a part of the *Digha Nikāya* of the *Sutta Piṭaka* and was rehearsed in the three Buddhist Councils during 543 B.C.—255 B.C.,⁴ mention

¹ *Avidyā* (cosmic blindness) forms the first link in the chain of *Paṭicca samuppāda* explained in the *Vinaya Piṭaka*, *Mahāvagga*, *Paṭhamā Khandhaka*, translated by Rhys Davids and Oldenberg, S.B.E. series, vol. III, pp. 73—75.

² *Vide* the *Āṅguttara Nikāya* III, 61. 8, edited by Dr. Morris in the Pāli Text Society series of London. *Vide* also the *Dhammasaṅgī*, and compare *Pariccheda* IV of the *Abhidhammatthasaṅgaha* which, though not included in the *Tepitaka*, sums up the topics of the *Abhidhamma Piṭaka*.

³ *Viññāna* is translated as knowledge or consciousness, such as *cakkhu-viññāna* signifies ocular knowledge or eye-consciousness.

⁴ " Hofrath Dr. Bühler, in the last work he published, expressed the

is made of those Śramaṇas and Brāhmaṇas who were *Takki* and *Vīmaṃsi* and indulged in *Takka* and *Vīmaṃsā*. Buddha speaks of them thus :—

“ In this case, brethren, some recluse or Brāhmaṇa is addicted to *logic* [sophism] and *reasoning* [casuistry].” He gives utterance to the following conclusion of his own, beaten out by his *argumentations* and based on his *sophistry*: “ The soul and the world arose without a cause.”¹

This passage refers, in my opinion, to a sophist rather than to a teacher of Logic.

THE Udāna (543 B.C.—255 B.C.).

10. Again, in the *Udāna*, which is included in the *Khuddaka Nikāya* of the *Sutta Piṭaka* and is supposed to have been rehearsed in the three Buddhist Councils during 543 B.C.—255 B.C., we read :—

“ As long as the perfect Buddhas do not appear, the *Takkikas* [sophists] are not corrected nor are the *Sāvakas*: owing to their evil views they are not released from misery.”²

This passage leaves no doubt that the *Takkikas* were sophists.

THE Kathāvatthupparāṇa (ABOUT 255 B.C.)

11. The *Kathāvatthupparāṇa*, a work of the *Abhidhamma-piṭaka*, composed by *Moggaliputta Tissa* at the Third Bud-

opinion that these books, as we have them in the Pāli, are good evidence, certainly for the fifth, probably for the sixth, century B.C.”

—Rhys Davids' Preface to the Dialogues of the Buddha, p. XX.

¹ The *Brahma-jāla-sutta* 1—32 included in *Dialogues of the Buddha* translated by Rhys Davids, London, p. 42.

Dr. Rhys Davids translates *Takkī* (*Tarkī*) and *Vīmaṃsī* (*Mīmāṃsī*) as “addicted to *logic* and *reasoning*.” But the expression may also be rendered as “addicted to *sophism* and *casuistry*.”

The original Pāli runs thus :—

Idha, bhikkhave, ekacco samaṇo vā brāhmaṇo vā takkī hoti vīmaṃsī. So takka-pariyāhataṃ vīmaṃsānucaritaṃ sayam-paṭibhānam evam āha : “ Adhicca-samuppanno attā ca loko cāti.”

—The *Brahma-jāla-sutta* 1—32 included in the *Dīgha Nikāya*, p. 29, edited by T. W. Rhys Davids and J. E. Carpenter, London.

² The original of this passage runs as follows :—

Yāva sammā sambuddhā loke n'uppajjanti, na takkikā sujjhanti na c'āpi sāvakā, duddiṭṭhī na dukkhā pamuccare'ti.

—*Udānam*, vi, 10, edited by Paul Steinthal in the *Pāli Text Society series*, London.

dhist Council during the reign of Aśoka about 255 B.C.,¹ mentions *paṭiññā* (in Sanskrit: *pratijñā*, proposition), *upanaya* (in Sanskrit, too: *upanaya*, application of reason), *niggaha* (in Sanskrit: *nigraha*, humiliation or defeat), etc.,² which are the technical terms of Logic. Though Moggaliputta Tissa has not made any actual reference to Logic, his mention of some of its technical terms warrants us to suppose that that science in some shape existed in India in his time about 255 B.C.

THE *Milinda-pañha* *alias* THE *Bhikṣu-sūtra*
(ABOUT 100 A.D.).

12. The only Pāli work in which an explicit reference to Logic called *Nīti* (or *Nyāya*) occurs is the *Milinda-pañha* otherwise known as the *Bhikṣu-sūtra*, which was composed about 100 A.D.³ It was translated into Chinese under the Eastern Tsin dynasty A.D. 317—420.⁴ In the Chinese collection of the Indian books it is designated as the *Nāgasena-Bhikṣu-sūtra*. This work contains questions of Milinda (the Greek King Menander of Bactria) and replies of Bhikṣu Nāga Sena on various abstruse matters. In it Milinda who was versed in Logic (*Nīti* or *Nyāya*) is thus described:—

¹ Aśoka ascended the throne of Magadha in 272 B.C. (*vide* Vincent A. Smith's *Aśoka*, p. 63). In the seventeenth year of his reign the Third Buddhist Council took place (Wijesinha's *Mahāvamsa*, p. 29).

² *Niggaha-catukkam* is the name of a section of the first chapter of the *Kathāvatthupparakāṇa*. *Upanaya-catukkam* is the name of another section of that work. A passage, in which the terms *paṭiññā* and *niggaha* occur, is quoted below:—

No ca mayāṃ tayā tattha hetāya paṭiññāya hevaṃ paṭijānantā hevaṃ niggahetabbo (*Kathāvatthupparakāṇa*, Siamese edition, p. 3, kindly lent to me by Anagārika H. Dharmapāla).

In the commentary on the above passage even *chala* (fraud), which is another technical term of Logic, has been used. *Cf.*

Evāṃ tona, chalena niggāhe āropite idāni tass'eva paṭiññāya dhammena samena attavāde jayāṃ dassetuṃ anulomanaye pucchā sakavādissa attano nissāya paṭiññāṃ paravādissa laddhiya akāsam adatvā....

(*Kathāvatthupparakāṇa-atthakathā*, published by the Pāli Text Society of London, p. 13).

It is evident from the opening passages of the *Kathāvatthupparakāṇa-atthakathā* that Moggaliputta Tissa discussed in the *Kathāvatthupparakāṇa* only those doctrines—Buddhistic and heretic—which had originated after the First and Second Buddhist Councils. From this statement may we not draw the conclusion that the technical terms of Logic which he has used were unknown before the Second Buddhist Council?

³ For discussions about date *vide* Rhys Davids' Introduction to "the Questions of King Milinda" in the S. B. E. series, vol. xxxv.

⁴ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, No. 1358.

∴ "Many were the arts and sciences he knew—holy tradition and secular law; the Sāṃkhya, Yoga, Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika systems of philosophy; arithmetic; music; medicine; the four Vedas, the Purāṇas, and the Itihāsas; astronomy, magic, causation and spells; the art of war; poetry; conveyancing—in a word, the whole nineteen.

As a disputant he was hard to equal, harder still to overcome; the acknowledged superior of all the founders of the various schools of thought. And as in wisdom so in strength of body, swiftness, and valour there was found none equal to Milinda in all India. He was rich, too, mighty in wealth and prosperity, and the number of his armed hosts knew no end.....The king, who was fond of wordy disputation, and eager for discussion with *casuists*, *sophists*, and gentry of that sort, looked at the sun (to ascertain the time), and then said to his ministers."¹

13. The following dialogue² between Milinda and Nāga Sena is quoted to show what was thought to be the proper mode of carrying on debate in the days of those notable persons:—

∴ The King said: 'Reverend Sir, will you discuss with me again?'

'If your Majesty will discuss as a scholar (Paṇḍita), well; but if you will discuss as a king, no.'

'How is it then that scholars discuss?'

'When scholars talk a matter over with one another then is there a winding up, an unravelling; one or other is convicted of error, and he then acknowledges his mistake, distinctions are drawn, and contra-distinctions; and yet thereby they are not angered. Thus do scholars, O King, discuss.'

'And how do kings discuss?'

'When a king, Your Majesty, discusses a matter, and he advances a point, if any one differ from him on that point, he is apt to fine him, saying: "Inflict such and such a punishment upon that fellow!" Thus, Your Majesty, do kings discuss.'

'Very well. It is as a scholar, not as a king, that I will discuss. Let Your Reverence talk unrestrainedly, as you would with a brother, or a novice, or a lay disciple, or even with a servant. Be not afraid!'

ORIGIN OF THE MAHĀYĀNA (ABOUT 78 A.D.).

14. At the opening of the Christian era the north-western part of India was invaded by the Turuṣkas or Scythians. Kaniṣka,³ who was one of their chiefs, conquered Kāśmīra,

¹ Taken from Rhys Davids' translation of the Milinda-paṇha called "the Questions of King Milinda" in S. B. E. series, vol. xxxv, pp. 6-7.

Nyāya is an equivalent for the original Nīti, causation for Hetu, casuists for Lokāyata and sophists for Vitāṇḍa.

Nīti may mean "polity," but placed between Yoga and Vaiśeṣika it cannot but signify Nyāya.

² Vide Rhys Davids' Questions of King Milinda in the S. B. E. series, vol. xxxv, p. 46.

³ In the Tangyur, Mdo, vol. Gi, there is Mahārāja-Kanika-lekha, which is a letter addressed by Maticitra to King Kaniṣka. Hwen-thsang in the 7th Century A.D. records a prophecy of Buddha that 400 years after his nirvāna Kaniṣka would be born: vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, p. 99. The same prophecy is mentioned by Fa-hian about 399 A.D., showing thereby that Kaniṣka was regarded as historical even at that time. According to Tibetan books such as the

Palhava and Delhi, and is said to have founded the era called *Sakābda* in 78 A.D. He accepted the Buddhist faith and established a new system of Buddhism called *Mahāyāna*,¹ the Great Vehicle. The old system of Buddhism as promulgated in the Pāli *Tēpitaka* was henceforth nicknamed *Hīnayāna*, the Little Vehicle. The *Mahāyāna* gradually spread to Nepal, Tibet, Mongolia, China, Japan, Corea, etc., while the *Hīnayāna* continued in Ceylon and thence spread to Burmah, Siam, etc. In India both the systems prevailed.

ORIGIN OF THE SANSKRIT BUDDHIST LITERATURE
(ABOUT 78 A.D.).

15. Under the patronage of Kanīṣka a council² was held at Jālandhara under the superintendence of Pārśva (or Pūrṇaka) and Vasu Mitra. It consisted of 500 monks who composed in Sanskrit three works explanatory of the Pāli *Tēpitaka*, viz., *Sūtra Upadeśa* of the *Sutta Piṭaka*, *Vinaya Vibhāṣā* of the *Vinaya Piṭaka* and *Abhidharma Vibhāṣā* of the *Abhidhamma Piṭaka*. These three works written in Sanskrit were the earliest canonical books of the *Mahāyāna* School.

16. It must not, however, be supposed that there had been no Buddhist books written in Sanskrit before Kanīṣka held his council. As a fact Kanīṣka thought it expedient to introduce Sanskrit as the medium of Buddhistic communication seeing that there had already existed many valuable Buddhist books in that language. For instance, the *Abhidharma-vibhāṣā*, or rather the *Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā-sāstra*, which was compiled

Sum-paḥi-choṣ-byuñ, Kanīṣka flourished in 33 B.C., that is, 400 years after the *nirvāna* of Buddha which is said to have taken place in 433 B.C. Dr. J. F. Fleet holds that Kanīṣka founded the Vikrama era in 58 B.C. (*vide* Traditional Date of Kanīṣka in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, October 1906). Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar places Kanīṣka at the last quarter of the 3rd century A.D., as appears from "A peep into the early history of India" in the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society for 1897-98, p. 396. Vincent A. Smith places Kanīṣka in 125 A.D., while Sylvain Lévi assigns him an earlier date of 50 A.D. (*vide* J.R.A.S., January 1905, pp. 52-53). But Mr. Beal, Mr. Lassen, Professor Kern and others adopt the view that the Saka era dates from Kanīṣka in 78 A.D.

¹ *Vide* Takakusu's I-tsing, p. XXV; also Satis Chandra Vidyābhūṣana's *Mahāyāna and Hīnayāna* in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1900.

² An account of this council is given by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E. in an article named "Some Historical facts connected with the rise and progress of *Mahāyāna* School of Buddhism, translated from the *Sum-paḥi-choṣ-byuñ*" in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. I, part III, p. 18. *Vide* also Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol I, p. 275; and also Monier Williams' *Buddhism*, pp. 68-69.

at the council of Kaniṣka was a mere commentary on Kātyāyāni-putra's Abhidharma-jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra.¹ This last is a Sanskrit work explanatory of the Pāli Abhidhamma Pitaka. It was composed 300 years after the nirvāṇa of Buddha or 100 years before the time of Kaniṣka. Though Kaniṣka was not thus the first founder of the Sanskrit Buddhist literature, it cannot but be acknowledged that it was he, who for the first time proclaimed Sanskrit as the language of the Buddhist Canon. Since his time there have been composed innumerable Buddhist works in Sanskrit of which nine called the *Nava Dharmas*² are specially worshipped by the Mahāyāna Buddhists.

LOGIC MENTIONED IN THE SANSKRIT BUDDHIST LITERATURE.

17. None³ of the works composed during or before the time of Kaniṣka has come down to us in its Sanskrit original, and I have had no opportunity of examining the Chinese or Tibetan version of the same. I cannot, therefore, say whether there is any mention of Logic in those works. But we have before us a very large collection of Sanskrit Buddhist works composed after the time of Kaniṣka. Many of these works, such as some of the *Nava Dharmas*, contain references to Logic, and several works are even replete with logical discussions.

THE Lalitavistara (BEFORE 250 A.D.).

18. The Lalitavistara, which is one of the *Nava Dharmas*, was translated into Chinese in 221-263 A.D.⁴ The Sanskrit original of it must have been prepared in India before that

¹ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka, nos. 1263, 1273 and 1275. Regarding the authorship of Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā, or simply Mahāvibhāṣā, vide Takakusu in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, p. 159.

² The *Nava Dharmas* or Nine Sacred Works are :—

(1) Aṣṭa-sāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā, (2) Gaṇḍa-vyūha, (3) Daśa-bhūmī-ara, (4) Samādhi-rāja, (5) Laṅkāvatāra, (6) Saddharma-puṇḍarīka, (7) Tathāgata-guhyaka, (8) Lalitavistara and (9) Suvarṇa-prabhāsa.

Vide Hodgson's Illustrations of the Literature and Religion of the Buddhists, p. 19.

³ Dr. Rhys Davids in his Buddhist India, p. 316, observes that the three works composed at the Council of Kaniṣka are extant in European libraries.

⁴ The Lalitavistara was translated into Chinese four times. The first and third translations were lost by 730 A.D. The first was prepared under the Han dynasty A.D. 221-263, the second under the Western Tsin dynasty A.D. 265-316, the third under the earlier Suñ dynasty A.D. 420-479, and the fourth under the Thān dynasty A.D. 683. Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka, nos. 159 and 160.

FOUR SCHOOLS OF THE BUDDHIST PHILOSOPHY.

20. The philosophical views of the sects mentioned above were gradually formulated into two schools, *viz.*, the (1) *Vaibhāsika* and (2) *Sautrāntika*. The Mahāyāna sect of the Buddhists founded by Kaniska established two other schools of philosophy, *viz.*, the (3) *Mādhyamika* and *Yogācāra*. So there were altogether four schools of philosophy, two of the *Hīnayāna* and two of the *Mahāyāna*.¹

21. *Vaibhāsika* was a later appellation of the philosophy of the Sarvāstivāda (Pali : Sabbatthivāda) sect² who, as their name implies, admitted the reality of the world—internal and external. The fundamental philosophical work of this sect is Kātyāyana-putra's *Abhidharmajñāna-prasthāna-śāstra*,³ or simply *Jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra*, composed 300 years after the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha. The next work of this sect is the *Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā-śāstra*⁴ or simply *Vibhāṣā*, compiled at the council of Kaniska about 78 A.D. It is from this *Vibhāṣā* that the name *Vaibhāsika*⁵ was derived. *Vibhāṣā* means "commentary" and the *Vaibhāsika* philosophy seems to have been so called because it was based on the commentaries rather than on the original texts of the teachings of Buddha. Saṅghabhadra's *Nyāyānusāra-śāstra*,⁶ otherwise called *koṣa-kāraka-śāstra*, composed about 489 A.D.,⁷ is a most learned work of the *Vaibhāsika* philosophy.

part III, p. 18; Takakusu's I-tsing, pp. xxiii, xxiv and xxv; Rhys Davids' article in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, 1891, p. 411, and 1892, pp. 1-37; Rockhill's Buddha, p. 181 f; Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 270-274; and Wijesirīha's Mahāvamsa, part I, Chapter V, p. 15.

¹ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, pp. 121, 139 n; and Takakusu's I-tsing, p. xxii.

² Vide Takakusu's I-tsing, p. xxi. The Ārya Saṃmitīyas, at any rate their subclass called the Vātsīputrīyas, were also followers of the *Vaibhāsika* philosophy. The Hindu philosopher Vācaspati Mīśra in his *Nyāya vārtika-tātparyatikā* 3-1-1 quotes the opinions of the *Vaibhāsikas* who were called Vātsīputras.

³ This work exists in Chinese and Tibetan: vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, nos. 1273, 1275.

⁴ This work, too, exists in Chinese and Tibetan: vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, nos. 1263, 1264.

⁵ Compare the explanation of *Vaibhāsika* given by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya in his *Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha*, chapter on *Baudha-darśana*, translated by Cowell and Gough, second edition, p. 24. Vide also Satish Chandra Vidyābhūṣana's "Mādhyamika School" in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta for 1895, part II, p. 4.

⁶ This work exists in Chinese and Tibetan; vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, no. 1265.

⁷ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix II, no. 95. For Saṅghabhadra, vide also Hwen-thsang's Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, pp. 193-194.

22. The name *Sautrāntika*¹ was derived from *Sūtrānta*, called in Pāli *Suttanta*, meaning "original text." The *Sautrāntika* philosophy seems to have been so called because it was based on the original text of the teachings of Buddha rather than on the commentaries thereon. The text on which the *Sautrāntika* philosophy was based belonged to the sect of Ārya Sthaviras, called in Pāli Theras, who held the First Council in 543 B.C., and possibly also to the sect of the Mahāsāṃghikas² who were the first dissenters in 443 B.C. The philosophical principles of this school are said to have been formulated in Kāśmīra³ during the reign of Kaṇiṣka about 78 A.D. by a sage named Dharmottara or Uttara-dharma.⁴ But the Chinese pilgrim Hwen-thsang, who visited India early in the 7th century A. D., states that the renowned teacher Kumāralabdha⁵ of Takṣaśilā (Taxila in the Punjab) was the founder of the *Sautrāntika* school and wrote several very valuable treatises on it. He is supposed to have lived about 300 A.D. as he was a contemporary of Nāgārjuna (q. v.), Ārya Deva (q. v.) and Aśvaghōṣa. There was another very famous teacher named Śrīlabdha⁶ who wrote *Vibhāṣā-sāstra* (or commentary on a work) of the *Sautrāntika* school. Hwen-thsang saw in Ayodhyā the ruins of a Saṅghārāma where Śrīlabdha resided.

MENTION OF LOGIC IN THE WORKS OF THESE SCHOOLS.

23. As none of the old works belonging to the *Vaibhāṣika* or *Sautrāntika* school has yet become accessible to us, I cannot state whether there is any mention of Logic in those works. But there are ample references to Logic in the works of the *Mādhyamika* and *Yogācāra* schools, short accounts of which are given below.

¹ Compare the explanation of the term *Sautrāntika* given by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya in the Sarvadarśana-saṃgraha, chapter on Bauddha-darśana, translated by Cowell and Gough, second edition, p. 26. Vide also Satis Chandra Vidyābhūṣana's "Mādhyamika School" in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta for 1895, part II, p. 4. Vide Rhys Davids' Buddhist India, p. 168, and Beal's Fahian and Sungyun, p. 143.

² Vide Watters "On Yuan Chwang," vol. II, p. 161.

³ Vide the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. I, part III, pp. 18, 19; and Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 59.

⁴ For the Dhammuttariya sect, vide Wassilief's Buddhism, p. 233; and Mahāvamsa, part I, chapter V, p. 15, Wijesimha's foot-note.

⁵ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. II, p. 302; and Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 78, where Kumāra-lābha stands for Kumāra-labdha.

⁶ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, pp. 225, 226; and Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 67.

ĀRYA NĀGĀRJUNA (ABOUT 300 A.D.).

24. The name *Mādhyamika* was derived from *madhyama*, meaning the middle. The *Mādhyamika* philosophy was so called because it avoided two extremes, *i.e.*, advocated neither the theory of absolute reality, nor that of total unreality, of the world, but chose a *middle path*,¹ inculcating that the world had only a conditional existence. The founder of this school was Nāgārjuna or rather Ārya Nāgārjuna, who was born at Vidarbha (modern Berar) in Mahākośala,² during the reign of King Sadvāha or Sātavāha³ [of the Andhra dynasty].⁴ He passed many of his days in meditation in a cave-dwelling of the Śrī-parvata,⁵ that bordered on the river Krishnā. He was a pupil of Śaraha and is said to have converted a powerful king, named Bhoja Deva,⁶ to Buddhism.

1 Compa

अतो भावाभावान्मद्वयरहितत्वात् सर्वस्वभावानुत्पत्तिरुच्यते प्रून्यता मध्यमा प्रतिपन्नमध्वमो मार्ग इत्युच्यते ॥

—*Mādhyamikā Vṛtti* published by the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, chapter XXIV, p. 185.

Compare the explanation of the term *Mādhyamika* given by the Hindu philosopher Mādhvacārya, in the *Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha*, chapter on *Bauddha darśana*, translated by Cowell and Gough, second edition, p. 24; and also Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's *History of the Mādhyamika Philosophy of Nāgārjuna* in the *Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta*, 1897, part IV, pp. 7-20.

² *Vide* Hwen-thsang's *Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World*, vol. II, Book VIII, p. 97, and Book X, p. 210; Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. II, pp. 201-202; and Wassiljew quoted by Schiefner in the *Geschichte des Buddhismus*, p. 301.

³ *Sadvāha* is the same as *Sātavāha*, which is a general name of the kings of the Andhra dynasty.—*Vide* Dr. R. G. Bhandarkar's *Early History of the Dekkan*, second edition, pp. 25-37.

Nāgārjuna wrote an instructive letter to Sātavāha[na], whose private name in Chinese was Sh'-yen-tōh-cia. This letter is called *Ārya Nāgārjuna Bodhisattva Sūhṛllekha*. It was translated into Chinese in 434 A.D. An English translation of this letter has appeared in the *Journal of the Pali Text Society of London*, 1883, pp. 71-75.

⁴ The Andhra kings ruled the northern portion of the Madras Presidency and the whole of Kāliṅga, and overthrew the Kanva dynasty in northern India about 31 B.C. They remained powerful up to 436 A.D. They were Buddhists, and it was by them that the magnificent marble stūpa at Amarāvati was erected.—*Vide* Sewell's *Lists of Antiquities in Madras*, vol. II, pp. 141-146.

⁵ For an account of Śrī-parvata or Śrī-saila see Hwen-thsang's *Life*, Introduction, p. xi, by Beal; Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 84; Wilson's *Mālatī-Mādhava*, act I; and Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's *Notes on Ratnāvālī*, pp. 27-29.

⁶ *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 66, 69-73.

25. Nāgārjuna is said to have lived four hundred years¹ after the *nirvāṇa* of Buddha, that is, in 33 B.C. But he does not appear to me to have so early a date as he was one of the early patrons or founders of the university of Nālandā,² which had not, perhaps, come into existence in the 1st century B.C., and was insignificant³ even at 399 A.D., when the Chinese pilgrim Fa-hian came to visit India. Nāgārjuna is stated by Lama Tārānātha to have been a contemporary of King Nemi Candra, who is supposed to have reigned about 300 A.D.⁴ The

¹ It is prophesied in the Mañju-śrī-mūla-tantra (called in Tibetan [I]jam-dpa[r]tsa-rgyud) that:—

དེ་བཞིན་གཤམས་པ་ང་འདས་ནས།
 ལོ་ནི་བཞི་བརྒྱ་ལོ་ན་པ་ན།
 དགོ་སྤོང་གྲུ་ཞེས་དེ་འབོད་འབྲུང་།
 བསྟན་པ་ལ་ནི་དད་ཅིང་པ་ན།།

(Quoted in the Introduction to *Seṣ-rab-sdoñ-bu* published in Calcutta).

“ Four hundred years after Buddha’s departure from the world there will appear a Bhikṣu, named Nāgārjuna, who will do good to the believers in the doctrine.”

It should be noted that according to some books of Tibet, Buddha was born in 514 B.C., lived 81 years and attained *nirvāṇa* in 433 B.C. Nāgārjuna, who was born 400 years after the *nirvāṇa*, must, at this calculation, be placed in 33 B.C.

² *Vide* Tārānātha’s *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 66, 69-73.

³ Fahian describes Nālandā as a mere village Nā-lo: *vide* Beal’s *Travels of Fahian and Sungyun*, p. 111.

⁴ According to Lama Tārānātha, Nāgārjuna was a contemporary of King Nemi Candra, whose genealogy is thus traced:—

Akṣa Candra
 |
 Jaya Candra } Ruled in Aparāntaka.
 |
 Nemi Candra
 |
 Phaṇi Candra
 |
 Bhaṃśa Candra } Ruled in Magadha.
 |
 Śāla Candra
 |
 Candra Gupta

The six kings, beginning with Akṣa Candra to Śāla Candra, are stated to have been weak and insignificant, while Candra Gupta, the seventh king,

latest date that can be assigned to Nāgārjuna is 401 A.D.,¹ when his biography was translated into Chinese by Kumārajīva.

26. Nāgārjuna's *Mādhyamika-kārikā* is the first work of the *Mādhyamika* philosophy. In it he has occasionally referred to certain technicalities of Logic, such as the fallacy of *Sādhyasama*² (*petitio principii*) in chapter IV. He was the author of several other works³ on the *Mādhyamika* philosophy, such as the (1) *Yukti-ṣaṣṭikā kārikā* or sixty memorial verses on argumentation, (2) *Vigraha-vyavartanī kārikā*, or memorial verses on conquering disputes, and (3) *Vigraha-vyavartanī vṛtti* or a commentary on the *Vigraha-vyavartanī kārikā*.⁴ In these works he has, as the titles indicate, largely employed the methods of Logic⁵ to establish the abstruse conclusions of the *Mādhyamika* philosophy.

ĀRYA DEVA (ABOUT 320 A.D.).

27. Deva⁶ or rather Ārya Deva was the next writer on the *Mādhyamika* philosophy. He is otherwise known as Karṇaripa,

is described as having been very powerful. This Candra Gupta, who "did not take refuge in Buddha," may be the same who founded the Gupta era in 319 A.D. The reigns of his predecessors were very short. Nemi Candra may be assigned to about 300 A.D.—Cf. Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 80-83.

¹ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 3.

² The *Mādhyamika-kārikā* with the *vṛtti* of Candra Kīrti has been published by the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta; the work is being republished in the St. Petersburg Buddhist Text series under the editorship of Professor De La Vallee Poussin. The following verse refers to the fallacy of *Sādhyasama* :—

विद्यहे यः परौदारं कृते शुन्यतया वदेत् ।

सर्वं तस्यापरिहृतं समं साध्येन जायते ॥

(*Mādhyamika-kārikā*, chapter IV).

³ For an account of some of the works on the Tantra by Nāgārjuna, vide Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's Introduction to the *Sragdharā-stotra* in the "Bibliotheca Indica" series. For the latest researches in the medical works of Nāgārjuna, see Dr. Palmyr Cordier's "Introduction A L'Etude des Traités Médicaux Sanscrits" printed in Hanoi, 1903; and for his hymns such as धर्मधातुस्तव, निरुपमस्तव etc., vide Tangyur, *Bṣtodpa*, vol. *Ka*.

⁴ For an account of these works, vide the article "Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet, No. 3," by Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new series, vol. III, No. 7, 1907. For the philosophical works of Nāgārjuna, see Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, no. 3.

⁵ The *Nyāya-dvāra-tarka-śāstra*, as noticed in Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Nos. 1223, 1224, is not a work of Nāgārjuna but of Dignāga.

⁶ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix

Kāna Deva, Nila-netra and Piṅgala-netra. He was born in Southern India and was an eminent disciple of Nāgārjuna. According to Hwen-thsang,¹ he visited the countries of Mahā-kośala, Srughna, Prayāga, Coḷa and Vaiśālī, in all of which he won great renown by defeating the Tirthikas and preaching the true doctrines of Buddha. According to Lama Tārānātha,² Deva resided for a long time in Nālandā, where he was a Paṇḍita. He flourished during the reign of Candra Gupta, whose date is supposed to be about 320 A.D.³ The latest date that can be assigned to Deva is 401 A.D.,⁴ when his biography was translated into Chinese by Kumārajīva. He wrote numerous works on the *Mādhyamika* philosophy, such as the *Śataka-śāstra*, *Bhrama-pramathana-yukti-hetu-siddhi*,⁵ etc., all of which bear evidences of his knowledge of Logic.

LOGIC OF THE YOGĀCĀRA SCHOOL (ABOUT 300-500 A.D.).

28. The word *Yogācāra* is compounded of *yoga* meaning 'meditation' and *ācāra* meaning 'practice.' The *Yogācāra*⁶ or the contemplative system was so called because it emphasised the practice of meditation as means of attaining *Bhūmis*⁷ or the seventeen stages of Buddhistic Perfection. The chief dogma established in it is *ālaya-vijñāna*,⁸ the basis of conscious states,

I, No. 4; and Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. I, p. 321, vol. II, pp. 225-226.

¹ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. I, Book IV, pp. 186-190, Book V, p. 231; vol. II, Book X, pp. 210, 227, Book XII, p. 302, Book VIII, pp. 98-102.

² Vide Lama Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 83-86 and 93.

³ Vide foot-note 4, p. 69.

⁴ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 4.

⁵ Vide Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's "Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet No. 3" in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, new series, vol. III, No. 7, 1907.

⁶ The *Yogācāra* philosophy is generally known in China, Tibet and Nepal as *Yogācārya*. For an account of this system, vide Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. I, p. 356; Dr. Schlagintweit's Buddhism quoted in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta for 1895, part II, Appendix IV.

Compare explanation of the word *Yogācāra* given by the Hindu Philosopher Mādhavācārya in the Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha, chapter on Bauddha darśana, translated by Cowell and Gough, second edition, p. 24. Vide also Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's "The Mādhyamika School" in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, 1895, part II, p. 4.

⁷ Vide Dharma-saṅgraha, LXIV and LXV, edited by Max Müller and Wenzel.

⁸ For an explanation of *ālaya-vijñāna*, see Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's note on p. 2 of the *Lankāvatāra Sūtra*, Calcutta Buddhist Text Society's edition, and also see p. 45 of the same work.

which is the same as our 'ego' or 'soul.' It is not known who was the founder of the *Yogācāra* school, but in the Tibetan and Chinese books the *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*, *Mahāsamaya Sūtra*, *Bodhisattva-caryā-nirdeśa* and the *Sapta-daśabhūmi-sāstra-yogācārya* have been named as the prominent old works of the system.¹

THE *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra* (ABOUT 300 A.D.).

29. The *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*² is a very sacred work as it is one of the *Nava Dharmas*. The exact date of it is unknown, beyond the fact that it was translated into Chinese in 443 A.D.³ The approximate date seems to be 300 A.D., for, it existed at or before the time of Ārya Deva who mentions it.⁴ This work speaks in a prophetic style of the *Naiyāyikas* (dialecticians) and *Tārīkikas* (logicians). Thus in chapter II of the work Mahāmāti asks Buddha:—

“Say how in the time to come *Naiyāyikas* will flourish ?”⁵

¹ *Vide* Section Mdo of the Tangyur ; Lama Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 111 f ; Bunyiu Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, Appendix I, No. 1 ; Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, vol. I, p. 226, vol. II, pp. 220, 275 ; and Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. I, p. 371.

² The Sanskrit original of this work is being published by the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta under the editorship of Rai Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E., and Dr. Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana. The work also exists in Chinese and Tibetan. Hwen-thsang mentions the *Laṅkāvatāra*, *vide* Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Book XI, p. 251.

Vide an account of the *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra* by Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1906.

³ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, nos. 175, 176 and 177.

⁴ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, nos. 1259, 1260 and Appendix I, no. 4.

⁵ The Sanskrit original runs as follows:—

नैयायिकाः कथं भूवि भविष्यन्ति अनागतः ।

(*Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra*, Asiatic Society of Bengal's MSS., chapter II, leaf 11).

*The Tibetan version runs thus:—

སྡེ་བ་ནམས་ཀྱང་རི་ལྷ་བུར།

མ་འོངས་དམ་ན་འབྱུང་བ་གསུངས།།

(Kangyur, Mdo, vol. V, Asiatic Society of Bengal's xylograph).

“How is *tarka* (reasoning or argumentation) corrected, and how is it carried on ?”¹

Again in chapter X of the work we read :—

“Whatever is produced is destructible: this is the conclusion of the *Tārkikas*.”²

MAITREYA (ABOUT 400 A.D.).

30. The date of the Mahāsamaya-sūtra³ is not known. The Bodhisattva-caryā-nirdeśa was translated into Chinese during 414-421 A.D. and the Sapta-daśa-bhūmi-śāstra-yogācārya in 646-647 A.D. The author of these two works was Maitreya⁴ (called in Chinese ‘Mirok’), who lived 900 years after the nirvāṇa of Buddha, that is about 400 A.D.⁵ He is reported by Hwen-thsang to have communicated the materials of three Buddhist treatises to Ārya Asaṅga while the latter was residing in a monastery in Ayodhyā.⁶ In the Sapta-daśa-bhūmi-śāstra-yogācārya⁷ Maitreya has discussed certain topics of Logic, a

¹ कथं हि शुध्यते तर्कः कथं तर्कः प्रवर्तते ।

(Lāṅkāvatāra Sūtra, chapter II, leaf 11, A.S.B. MSS.)

ཇི་ལྟར་རྟོག་གི་རྣམ་དག་འགྲུར།

རྟོག་གི་ཅི་ཡི་སྒྲན་དུ་འགྲུང་།།

(Kangyur, Mdo, vol. V.)

कतकस्य विनाशः स्यात् तार्किकाणामर्थं नयः ।

(Lāṅkāvatāra Sūtra, chapter X, leaf 143, A.S.B. MSS.)

གྲས་ན་རྣམ་པར་འཇིག་པར་འགྲུར།།

འདི་ནི་རྟོག་གི་ཅན་གྱི་ཚུལ།།

(Kangyur, Mdo, vol. V.)

³ Vide Dr. Schlagintweit's Buddhism quoted in the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, 1895, part II, Appendix IV, p. 16.

⁴ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripiṭaka, Appendix I, No. 1.

⁵ Vide "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan," by Dr. Sugiura, p. 30.

⁶ Vide Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," Vol. I, pp. 355-56. The three treatises are:—Saptadaśabhūmiśāstra-yogācārya, Sūtrāṅkāraṭikā and Madhyānta-vibhāga śāstra.

⁷ It is perhaps this work which is called *Yoga* by Dr. Sugiura, vide its Chinese version Yuka Ron, Book XV.

short account of which is given below from the researches of Dr. Sugiura.¹

31. Maitreya mainly discussed the practical questions of Logic as is evident from the titles of some of the chapters of his work, viz. : (1) Of Kinds of Debate, (2) Of Occasions of Debate, (3) Of the Attributes of the Debator, (4) Of Defeat, etc. But occasionally there was mixed in with the discussions some Pure Logic too. A thesis [*pratiñā*], according to Maitreya, is to be supported by a reason [*hetu*] and two examples [*dr̥ṣṭānta*]. Validity of the reason and of the examples requires that they be based either (1) on fact [*pratyakṣa*], (2) on another inference [*anumāna*], or (3) on holy saying [*āgama*]. Analogy or Comparison [*upamāna*] is omitted. The form of reasoning is illustrated as follows :—

1. Sound is non-eternal,
2. Because it is a product,
3. Like a pot, but not like ether [*ākāśa*],
4. A product like a pot is non-eternal,
5. Whereas, an eternal thing like ether is not a product.

ĀRYA ASAṄGA (ABOUT 450 A.D.).

32. Asaṅga,² called in Chinese Mucak, was born in Gāndhāra (modern Peshwar). He was at first an adherent of the Mahīśāsaka³ sect and followed the *Vaibhāṣika* philosophy of the *Hīnayāna*. Later on he became a disciple of Maitreya and adopted the *Yogācāra* philosophy of the *Mahāyāna*. He is said to have lived for some years as a paṇḍita in Nālandā.⁴ He lived about 450 A.D.⁵ The latest date that can be assigned to him is 531 A.D.,⁶ when one of his works, called the *Mahāyāna-sampari-graha-sāstra*, was translated into Chinese. Hwen-thsang in the 7th century A.D. saw the ruins of *Saṅghārāmas* in Kauśāmbi and Ayodhyā, where Asaṅga resided for some years.⁷ He wrote 12 works, most of which still exist in Chinese and Tibetan versions.⁸

¹ Vide "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan," p. 30.

² Vide Hwen-thsang's *Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. I, pp. 98, 227 and 236.

³ Vide Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," Vol. I, p. 357.

⁴ Vide Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 122.

⁵ Asaṅga is approximately placed at 450 A.D. as he was the eldest brother of Vasubandhu (q.v.) who lived about 480 A.D.

⁶ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, Appendix I, No. 5.

⁷ See *Beal's Buddhist Records*, Vol. I, pp. 98, 227, 236.

⁸ Vide Bunyiu Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, Appendix I, no. 5.

33. Dr. Sugiura¹ has ascertained from Chinese sources that Asaṅga treated Logic in the tenth volume of *Genyo*, in which he simply reproduced the conclusions of his master Maitreya, and also in the sixteen volumes of *Zaschuh*, in which he showed a slight originality. Asaṅga's form of reasoning, which is somewhat different from Maitreya's, is given below :—

1. Sound is non-eternal,
2. Because it is a product,
3. Like a pot (but not like ether) ;
4. Because a pot is a product it is non-eternal ; so is sound, as it is a product :
5. Therefore we know sound is non-eternal.

Here we find that Asaṅga made some improvement on the form of syllogism adopted in the Logic of his master. The basis of Maitreya's inference, so far as it related to the connection between "produced-ness" and "non-eternality," was a mere analogy founded upon a single instance. This connection (between "produced-ness" and "non-eternality" in the case of the pot) might be accidental. Asaṅga emphasised the essential connection between "produced-ness" and "non-eternality" by saying "Because a pot is a product, it is non-eternal." In so doing he appealed not merely to an instance but to a *law*.

VASUBANDHU (ABOUT 480 A.D.).

34. Vasubandhu,² called in Chinese Seish, was born in Gāndhāra (modern Peshwar), where a tablet to his memory was seen by Hwen-thsang in the 7th century A.D. His father's name was Kauśika. He began his career as a *Vai-bhāṣika* philosopher of the Sarvāstivāda sect, but was later converted by his eldest brother Asaṅga to the *Yogācāra* school of the *Mahāyāna*. He passed many years of his life in Sākala, Kauśāmbi and Ayodhyā, in the last of which places he died at the age of eighty years. He was a friend of Manoratha, a master of the *Vai-bhāṣika* Sāstra, who flourished in the middle of the thousand years after the *nirvāna* of Buddha, that is before 500 A.D. He was a contemporary of another *Vai-bhāṣika*

The original Sanskrit text of Asaṅga's *Vajracchedikā* has been published in the *Anecdota Oxoniensia* edited by Professor Max Müller.

¹ Vide "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan" by Dr. Sugiura, p. 31.

² Vide Hwen-thsang's *Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. I, pp. 98, 105, 172, 193, 225, 236; and Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," Vol. I, p. 210.

teacher, named Saṅghabhadra, who lived about 489 A.D.¹ So we may approximately fix the date of Vasubandhu at about 480 A.D. His biography² was translated from Sanskrit into Chinese during 557-569 A.D. Vasubandhu was the author of a large number of very valuable works³ including the *Tarkaśāstra*, which consists of three chapters and is perhaps the first regular Buddhist work on Logic. This work was translated into Chinese in 550 A.D. The Chinese version still exists, while the Sanskrit original has been long lost. The work appears to have been translated into Tibetan too, but my persistent efforts to discover the Tibetan version were unsuccessful.

35. Dr. Sugiura⁴ from Chinese sources has ascertained that in the 7th century A.D., while Hwen-thsang was in India, he saw three other books on Logic attributed to Vasubandhu, which are called in Chinese *Ronki*, *Ronshiki* and *Ronshin*, respectively. In the *Ronki*, quoted by Kwei-ke, Vasubandhu maintained that a thesis can be proved by two propositions only, and that, therefore, the necessary parts in a syllogistic inference are only three⁵ (i.e. *pakṣa* or minor term, *sādhyā* or major term

¹ Saṅghabhadra translated *Vibhāṣā-vinaya* into Chinese in 489 A.D. *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix II, No. 95.

Mr. Takakusu, in a very learned article on Paramārtha's Life of Vasubandhu and the date of Vasubandhu published in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, says that Saṅghabhadra, contemporary of Vasubandhu, was the translator of the *Samantapāsādikā* of Buddhaghōṣa into Chinese in 488 A.D.

² *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 6. The statement that there was an older translation of the life of Vasubandhu by Kumārajīva A.D. 401-409 but that it was lost in 730 A.D., cannot be accepted without further testimony. Takakusu says that "some Catalogues mention by mistake that such a work was then in existence": *vide* Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, p. 39.

³ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 6.

⁴ *Vide* Dr. Sugiura's "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan," p. 32.

⁵ The Jaina logician Siddhasena Divākara probably refers to Vasubandhu, when he says that according to some logicians *antarvyāpti* (internal inseparable connection) consisting of *pakṣa* or minor term, *sādhyā* or major term and *hetu* or middle term is quite enough in establishing a thesis, and that *dr̥ṣṭānta* or example is altogether useless. Siddhasena Divākara writes:—

अन्तर्याप्तौ साध्यस्य सिद्धेर्वचिषदाहतिः ।

वर्या स्नानदसङ्गावेऽप्येवं न्यायविदो विदुः ॥ १० ॥

(*Nyāyāvātara* of Siddhasena Divākara, edited by Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana and published by the Indian Research Society of Calcutta).

and *hetu* or middle term). But it is to be regretted that these three logical works are lost, and we cannot know how far the theory of syllogism was developed in them. The work in Chinese from which alone we can know anything of his Logic is his polemic against heresies (*Nyojits-ron*).¹ In this book he gives the following form of reasoning :—

1. Sound is non-eternal,
2. Because it is a product of a cause,
3. Things produced by a cause are non-eternal like a pot,
which is produced by a cause and is non-eternal ;
4. Sound is an instance of this (kind),
5. Therefore sound is non-eternal.

¹ Is this the same work as the *Tarka-sāstra* already referred to ?

CHAPTER II.

SYSTEMATIC BUDDHIST WRITERS ON LOGIC (500—1200 A.D.).

LOGIC DISTINGUISHED FROM PHILOSOPHY.

36. In the previous chapter we have seen that from the origin of Buddhism in the 6th century B.C. to its expansion into four philosophical schools in the 4th century A.D., there were no systematic Buddhist works on Logic, but only a few stray references to that science in the works on philosophy and religion. During 400—500 A.D., Maitreya, Asaṅga and Vasubandhu handled Logic, but their treatment of it was merely incidental, being mixed up with the problems of the *Yogācāra* and *Vaibhāsika* schools of philosophy. Vasubandhu's three works¹ on Pure Logic mentioned by Hwen-thsang are now lost and consequently their merits cannot be judged. With 500 A.D. began a period when Logic was completely differentiated from general philosophy, and a large number of Buddhist writers gave their undivided attention to that branch of learning. Dignāga is the earliest known writer of this period.

37. ĀCĀRYA DIGNĀGA—FATHER OF MEDIÆVAL LOGIC.

[Flourished in Andhra, modern Telingāna in the Madras Presidency, about 500 A.D.]

The likeness of Dignāga reproduced in the next page is taken from the Tibetan Tangyur (Mdo, Ce, folio 1) which was put in its present form by the celebrated Lama Bu-ston, who passed the last days of his life at the monastery of Sha-lu, twelve miles south-east of Tashi-lhun-po. Bu-ston, who lived early in the fourteenth century A.D.,² must have copied the likeness from some earlier specimen, which was taken to Tibet during her intercourse with India between 600 A.D. and 1200 A.D. "A peculiarity of this likeness is its cap. In the early Buddhist Church monks were not allowed to wear any head-dress (*vide* the Pātimokkha rules of the Vinaya Piṭaka). With the introduction of Mahāyāna in the first century A.D. by Kaniṣka, a great change was effected in the dress of monks, and caps of various shapes were invented. The hat worn here is called Panchen-shwa-gmar³ or "Paṇḍita's red cap," with a pointed

¹ *Vide* Book II, Chapter I, under the head "Vasubandhu."

² *Vide* Sarat Chandra Das's Tibetan Dictionary, p. 870.

³ *Vide* Waddell's Lamaism, pp. 194—196.

peak and long lappets. The lappets of the cap were lengthened in proportion to the rank of the wearer.

It is not known when the "Pandita's cap" was first introduced. It is said to have been taken to Tibet in 749 A.D. by Śānta Rakṣita. "Pandita" was a degree which was conferred by the Vikramaśilā University on its successful candidates. It is not known what title the Uni-



བསྟན་འགྲུང་མདོ་ཅིག་ཅིག།

སློབ་དཔོན་ཕྱོགས་སྐྱང་ལ་ན་མོ།།

versity of Nālandā conferred on its distinguished students. Perhaps in that university, too, the title "Pandita" was recognised, and "Pandita's cap" was possibly a distinctive badge of the scholars of that famous university where Dignāga distinguished himself in philosophical controversies.

The woollen *shawl* worn here is indicative of the fact that after Buṅ

dhism had spread into cold climes, monks like Brahmanic sages were allowed to put on suitable warm clothes. There is also in the palms of the image a thunderbolt called in Sanskrit *Vajra* and in Tibetan *Dorje*, which is a remover of all evils. The halo round the head of the image indicates that Dignāga was a saint.

LIFE OF DIGNĀGA (ABOUT 500 A.D.).

38. Dignāga or rather Ācārya Dignāga is called in Tibetan *Phyogs-glañ*. He¹ was born in a Brāhmaṇa family in Simhavaktra near Kāñci, modern Conjeeveram in the Madras Presidency. By Nāgadatta, a Paṇḍita of the Vātsīputriya sect, he was admitted to the religious system of that sect and attained erudition in the *Tripitaka* of the *Hīnayāna*. Afterwards he became a disciple of Ācārya Vasubandhu with whom he studied all the Piṭakas of the *Mahāyāna* and *Hīnayāna*. He miraculously saw the face of Mañjuśrī, the Buddhist god of learning, from whom he received inspiration in the Law (Dharma). A few years later he was invited to Nālandā (*Vide* appendix A) where he defeated Brāhmaṇa Sudurjaya and other Tīrtha dialecticians and won them to the doctrine of Buddha. Since he had refuted chiefly the Tīrtha controversialists he was called the "Bull in discussion" (Sanskrit: *Tarkapuṅgava*, and Tibetan: *Rtsod-paḥi-khyu-mchog*). He travelled through Orissa and Mahārāṣṭra to the south, meeting the Tīrtha controversialists in discussions. At Mahārāṣṭra he is said to have resided frequently in the Ācāra's Monastery.² At Orissa he converted Bhadra Pālita, Treasury-minister of the king of the country, to Buddhism. He was a man of vast learning and wisdom, and practised during his life-time twelve tested virtues. He is said to have died in a solitary wood in Orissa.

39. Dignāga must have lived before 557—569 A.D.³ when two of his works were translated into Chinese. The early limit

¹ This account of Dignāga is taken from Lama Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 130—135. Lama Tārānātha also relates that Dignāga frequently resided in Orissa in a cavern of a mountain called Bhorāśilā where he used to give himself up to contemplation. He was specially versed in incantation formulas. It is stated that the stem of a myrobalan tree called *Muṣṭiharitakī* in the garden of Bhadra Pālita in Orissa entirely withered, but it revived in seven days after Dignāga had uttered incantation for its restoration. For a fuller account of Dignāga *vide* Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's "Dignāga and his *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*" in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol I, No. 9, 1905.

² *Vide* Watters' *On Yuan Chwang*, Vol. II, p. 122.

³ *Vide* Bynyiū Nanjio's *Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka*, App. 1, No. 10, where Dignāga is called Jina. The Chinese name of Dignāga has been wrongly rendered as Jina by Japanese writers as well as Rev. Beal.

of his date in 480 A.D. when his teacher Vasubandhu lived. Dignāga flourished possibly about 500 A.D. when the Buddhist kings of the Pallava¹ dynasty ruled the eastern coast of Southern India.

40. We have already seen that Dignāga travelled in Nālandā, Orissa, Mahārāṣṭra and Dakṣiṇa (Madras) entering everywhere into disputes with controversialists. He attacked his opponents as frequently as he was attacked by them. His whole life was passed in giving blows and receiving counter-blows. On account of this love of discussion he was, during his life-time, called the “ Bull in discussion ” (*Tarka-puṅgava*).³ Even his death did not terminate the great intellectual war in which he had been engaged: though he could no longer offer any violence, his opponents continued to fall upon him with force. Mark the volleys on his dead body coming from no mean warriors! Kālidāsa,³ the prince of poets, warns his poem to avoid the “ rugged hand ” (*sthūla-hasta*) of Dignāga. Udyotakara,⁴ the eminent logician, calls Dignāga “ a quibbler ” (*Kutārkika*). Vācaspati Mīśra⁵ describes him as “ an erring one ” (*bhrānta*) and speaks of his “ blunders ” (*bhrānti*). Mallinātha⁶ compares him with a “ rock ” (*adrikalpa*). Kumārila Bhaṭṭa and Pārtha-sārathi Mīśra⁷ turn their arrows against him. The

¹ On the downfall of the Andhras in 436 A.D., the Pallavas rose to power. They were in their turn driven out of their northern possessions, the kingdom of Veṅgi, by Kubja Viṣṇuvardhana of the Eastern Chalukya dynasty. During 552—580 A.D., Kāñcī, the capital of the Pallava kings, was captured by Vikramāditya I. of the Western Chalukya dynasty. *Vide* Sewell's Lists of Antiquities, Madras, Vol. II, pp. 141, 146, 148, 149 and 211, 212.

² *Vide* Lama Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 134.

³ *Vide* Meghadūta, Pūrva-megha, verse 14.

† यदक्षपादः प्रवरो मुनीनां

शमाय शस्त्रं जगतो जगद् ।

कुतार्किकाज्ञाननिवृत्तिहेतुः

करिष्यते तस्य मया निबन्धः ॥

Udyotakara's Nyāya-vārtika, Introductory stanza, p. 1, in the Bibliotheca Indica series. Compare also Nyāya-vārtika, 1-1-4, pp. 43—44; 1-1-5, p. 52; 1-1-6, pp. 60—61; 1-1-7, p. 63, etc.

⁵ *Vide* Vācaspati Mīśra's Nyāya-vārtika-tātparyā-tikā, edited by Gangadhara Sastri, 1-1-1, pp. 1, 31; 1-1-4, pp. 76—77, 97—98, 102; 1-1-5, p. 102; 1-1-6, p. 135, etc.

⁶ Mallinātha's commentary on verse 14 of the Meghadūta, Pūrva-megha.

⁷ *Vide* Pārtha-sārathi's gloss on 59—60, Anumānapariccheda of Kumārila Bhaṭṭa's vārtika on the 5th Sūtra of Jaimini.

Vedāntins and Jainas¹ were not inactive in their hostility. Even Dharmakīrti² the Buddhist sage attempted to oppose him. Dignāga must have been a very strongly built man, both physically and mentally, otherwise he could hardly have lived for a single day under assaults from so many sides. Those of his works which still exist enable us somehow to measure his strength and his weakness.

DIGNĀGA'S Pramāṇa-samuccaya.³

41. The **Pramāṇa-samuccaya** is one of the grandest literary monuments of Dignāga. It is said to have been composed while he was residing on a solitary hill near Veṅgi in Andhra⁴ (modern Telingāna) in the Madras Presidency. Seeing

¹ *Vide* the works of Prabhācandra and Vidyānanda referred to in the J.B.B.R.A.S., Vol. XVIII, p. 229. The Digāmbara Jaina logician Dharmabhūṣaṇa, in controverting the Vaiśeṣika doctrine of *Sāmānya*, generality, quotes in support of his own conclusion the following verse of Dignāga:—

न याति न च तत्रासौ न पश्चादस्ति नाश्वत् ।
 अजातिं पूर्व्वे नाधारमसौ असनसम्पत्तिः ॥
 इति दिग्नागद्वेषितदुषणमणप्रसरप्रसङ्गात्

(Quoted in Dharmabhūṣaṇa's Nyāya-dīpikā, Chap. III).

The same verse has been quoted in a little altered form by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya as follows:—

न याति न च तत्रासौदस्ति पश्चाद्गवाश्वत् ।
 अजातिं पूर्व्वे नाधारमसौ असनसम्पत्तिः ॥

(Sarvadārśana saṅgraha, chapter on Bauddhadārśana).

² *Vide* the head " Dharmakīrti " which follows.

³ The account of the composition of the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya** given here is taken from Lama Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 132, 133; and the Tibetan *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., pp. 62, 75. 100 and LXVII.

⁴ *Vide* Hwen-thsang's *Travel in Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Vol. II, pp. 218, 219 and 220 where the Chinese term for Dignāga is wrongly rendered as Jina. Hwen-thsang gives the following account of the composition of the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya**:—" When Dignāga began to compose a useful compendium [presumably the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya**] for overcoming the difficulties of the *Hetuvidyā-sāstra*, the mountains and valleys shook and reverberated; the vapour and clouds changed their appearance, and the spirit of the mountain appeared before him, asking him to spread abroad the *sāstra* (*Hetuvidyā*). Then the Bodhisattva (Dignāga) caused a bright light to shine and illumine the dark places. Surprised at this wonder, the king of the country (Andhra) came near him and asked whether he was entering into *nirvāṇa*. When the king spoke of the infinite bliss of *nirvāṇa* Dignāga resolved to enter into it. Mañ-

that the Sāstras on Dialectics written earlier by him remained scattered about, he resolved to collect them. Accordingly, putting together fragments from particular works, he engaged himself in compiling in verse a compendium called the Pramāṇa-samuccaya. While he was writing the opening lines the earth

trembled and all the places were filled with light and a great tumult was audible. A Brāhmaṇa named Īśvara-kṛṣṇa¹ surprised at this wonder came to Ācārya Dignāga, and finding that he had gone out to collect alms, wiped out the words he had written. Dignāga came and rewrote the words and Īśvara-kṛṣṇa wiped them out again. Dignāga wrote them a third time and added: "Let no one wipe this out even in joke or sport, for none should wipe out what is of great importance; if the sense of the expression is not right, and one wishes to dispute on that account, let him appear before me in person." When after Dignāga had gone out to collect alms, the Brāhmaṇa again came to wipe out the writings he saw what was added and paused. The Ācārya returning from his rounds for meal met the Brāhmaṇa: they began controversy, either staking his own doctrine. When he had vanquished the Tīrtha (Brāhmaṇa) several times and challenged him to accept the Buddhist doctrine, the Tīrtha scattered ashes pronouncing incantations on them, and burnt all the goods of the Ācārya that happened to lie before him; and when the Ācārya was kept back by fire the Tīrtha ran away. Thereupon Dignāga reflected that since he could not work the salvation of this single individual, he would not be able to work that of others. So thinking he was on the point of giving up his purpose of compiling the Pramāṇa-samuccaya when the Bodhisattva Ārya Mañjuśrī miraculously appeared before him in person and said:—

"Son, refrain, refrain: the intellect is infected by arguing with mean persons. Please know that when you have demonstrated it this Sāstra cannot be injured by the host of Tīrthas. I undertake to be your spiritual tutor till you have attained the

juśrī, the god of learning, knowing his purpose was moved with pity. He came to Dignāga and said: "Alas! how have you given up your great purpose, and only fixed your mind on your own personal profit, with narrow aims, giving up the purpose of saving all." Saying this he directed him to explain the Yogācāryabhūmi-sāstra and Hetuvidyā-sāstra. Dignāga receiving these directions, respectfully assented and saluted the saint. Then he gave himself to profound study and explained the Hetuvidyā-sāstra and the Yoga discipline.

¹ Īśvarakṛṣṇa here referred to was very probably the author of the Sāṃkhya kārikā.

stage of perfection. In later times this śāstra will become the sole eye of all the śāstras.”¹

So saying Mañjuśrī disappeared and Dignāga resumed his work and completed the Pramāṇa-samuccaya.

42. The Pramāṇa-samuccaya² is a Sanskrit work written in *anuṣṭubh* metre. The Sanskrit original of it is lost but a Tibetan translation still exists. The translation was prepared by an Indian sage named Hema Varma (in Tibetan: Gsergyi-go-cha) and a Tibetan interpreter named Dad-pahi-seṣ-rab in the monastery of Ses-pahi-dge-gnas. It occupies folios 1—13 of the Tangyur, section Mdo, volume Ce.³ In Tibetan it is called Tshad-maḥi-mdo-kun-las-ḥtuṣ-pa (= Pramāṇa-sūtra-samuccaya) or briefly Tshad-ma-kun-las-ḥtuṣ-pa (= Pramāṇa-samuccaya) signifying a compilation of aphorisms on Pramāṇa, valid knowledge. It begins thus:—“Bowing down before Sugata—the teacher and protector—who is *Pramāṇa* incarnate, and benefactor of the world, I, for the sake of expounding Pramāṇa (valid knowledge), put together here various scattered matters, compiled from my own works.”⁴ In the closing lines

1 བྱ་མ་བྱེད་མ་བྱེད་སྐྱེ་བོ་དམན་དང་འཕྲད་ལས་སྐྱོ་གྲོས་ངན་སྐྱེ་ལྟེ།
 ཁྱོད་ཀྱི་བསྟན་ནས་འཚོས་འདི་ལ་སྐྱ་སྤེགས་ཚོགས་ཀྱིས་བཞོན་མི་
 རུས་པར་གཤམ།

ཁྱོད་ཀྱིས་ས་མ་ཐོབ་ཀྱི་བར་དུ་དག་བའི་བཤམ་སྐྱ་ང་འགྱུར་གྱི།
 ཕྱི་མའི་དུས་སྐྱ་བསྟན་བཅོས་ཀུན་གྱི་མིག་གཅིག་དུ་ནི་འདི་འགྱུར་རོ།།

Pag-sam-jon-zang, edited by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., p. 101.

² Probably the same as “The Śāstra on the grouped inferences,” *vide* Takakusu’s *I-tsing*, p. 167.

³ The volume Ce of the Tangyur, section Mdo, was put at my disposal by the India Office, London, through Mr. Thomas.

ཚད་མར་གྱུར་པ་འགྲོ་ལ་པན་པར་བཞེད།
 ལྷོན་པ་བདེ་གཤེགས་སྐྱེ་བ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚལ་ནས།
 ཚད་མ་སྐྱབ་ཕྱིར་རང་གི་གཞུང་ཀུན་ལས།
 བདུས་དེ་སྐྱ་ཚོགས་འཐོར་ནས་འདིར་གཅིག་བྱ།།

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folio 1).

it is stated that "Dignāga, the subduer of controversialists in all regions and the possessor of elephantine strength, compiled this from his own works."¹

43. It is divided into six chapters which are named respectively: (1) Perception (Sanskrit: *Pratyakṣa*, Tibetan: *Mñon-sum*); (2) Inference for one's own self (Sanskrit: *Svārthānumāna*, Tibetan: *Raṅ-don-gyi-rje-ḍpag*); (3) Inference for the sake of others (Sanskrit: *Parārthānumāna*, Tibetan: *Gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rje-ḍpag*); (4) Three characteristics of the Middle Term (Sanskrit: *Tri-rūpa-hetu*, Tibetan: *Tshul-sum-gtan-tshigs*) and Rejection of Comparison (Sanskrit: *Upamāna-khanḍana*, Tibetan: *Dpe-dan-ḍpe-ltar-snañ-pa*); (5) Rejection of Credible Word or Verbal Testimony (Sanskrit: *Sabdānumānanirāsa*, Tibetan: *Sgra-rje-ḍpag-min*); and (6) Parts of a syllogism (Sanskrit: *Nyāyāvayava*, Tibetan: *Rigs-paḥi-yan-lag*).

44. Dignāga does not give any formal definition of Perception, which is well known as the knowledge of objects derived through the channels of the senses. But he describes Perception as that which is freed from illusory experiences and is unconnected with name, genus, etc.² Suppose a man in the twilight mistakes a rope for a snake: his experience of the snake is merely illusory

¹ ལྷོགས་རྣམས་ཀུན་གྱི་པས་ཀྱི་ཚོལ་བ་རྣམས།
 འཛོམས་པར་བྱེད་ལ་གླང་པོ་འི་ལྷོབས་ལྡན་བ། །
 ལྷོགས་ཀྱི་གླང་པོ་འི་གཞུང་ཀུན་ལས་བདུས་པ། །

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folio 13).

² In chapter I of the *Pramāṇa-samuccaya*, Dignāga describes Perception as follows:—

མངོན་སུམ་རྟོག་པ་དང་བྲལ་བ།
 མིང་དང་རིགས་སོགས་མི་བསྐྱེས་པའོ། །

The Sanskrit equivalents for those two lines are as follows:—

प्रत्यक्षं कल्पनापीठं
 नामजात्याद्यसंयुतम् ॥

(*Pramāṇa-samuccaya*, chapter I).

The first of these lines has actually been quoted, and Dignāga's whole theory of Perception severely criticised, by the Hindu logician Udyotakara in his *Nyāya-vārtika*, 1-1-4.

and is not, according to Dignāga, an act of Perception. Dignāga contends that Perception is also not connected with name, genus, etc. Suppose I see a cow. This cow, which I see, is a peculiar one. Its infinite peculiarities can only be realised by me who have seen it. If I proceed to indicate this cow to other persons by saying that I saw a cow which is named Dittha or which is red, etc., I can only convey to those persons the idea of a cow of a certain class, that is, a cow possessing the common characteristics of a class of cows, but can never express to them the individual cow which I saw. Hence it follows that (a result of) Perception cannot be properly expressed by name, genus, etc. But very different is the case with inference. Knowledge derived through inference is general, and can be well expressed by name genus, etc., whereas that derived through Perception is particular, and is incapable of being properly communicated to others by name, genus, etc.

45. In the chapter on Perception Dignāga has criticised the Hindu logician Vātsyāyana, who concluded that the mind (Dignāga criticises Vātsyāyana. *manas*) was a sense-organ, because it was accepted as such in several systems of philosophy, and the view was not opposed in the Nyāya-sūtra according to the maxim "if I do not oppose a theory of my opponent¹ it is to be understood I approve of it." Dignāga criticises this maxim of Vātsyāyana saying: "if silence proved assent it was useless for the Nyāya-sūtra to mention other sense-organs."²

¹ Vātsyāyana writes :—

मनस इन्द्रियभावात् वाचं लक्षणात्परिमिति । तन्तान्तरसमाधाराच्चैतत्
प्रत्येत्यमिति परमतमप्रतिषिद्धमनुमतमिति च तन्त्वयुक्तिः ।

(Nyāyabhāṣya, 1-1-4).

² Dignāga writes :—

वगमास'खेद'सुिद'सोव'ते'क।

दसद'सो'व'ले'क'सुि'सु'दो'खे'द'॥

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter I).

The Sanskrit originals of the lines are as follows :—

अनिच्छाद्युपासं चेत्

अन्येन्द्रियवत् इत्या ॥

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter I).

These two lines have been quoted and criticised by the Hindu logician Vācaspati Miśra in his Nyāya-vārtika-tātparyā-ṭīkā, 1-1-4.

46. In chapter II of the Pramāṇa-samuccaya, Dignāga mentions the views of some logicians who from smoke, which is the middle term, infer *fire* which is inseparably connected with it, and also of others, who from smoke infer the connection between it and the hill which is the minor term. He argues against the first mentioned logicians saying that if they infer *fire* from smoke they gain no new knowledge from this inference, for it is already known that smoke is inseparably connected with fire. His argument against the other logicians is that they are not able to infer the *connection*, for connection implies two things, whereas here only one thing, *viz.*, the hill, is visible, but the other, *viz.*, fire, is not visible. What then do we really infer from smoke? Dignāga says it is not fire nor the connection between it and the hill, but it is the *fiery* hill that is inferred.¹

What Dignāga meant to say is:—

The Nyāya-sūtra distinctly mentions the eye, ear, nose, tongue and touch as sense-organs, but says nothing as to whether the mind (*manas*) is a sense-organ or not. The presumption from this silence is that the mind is not a sense-organ according to the Nyāya-sūtra.

But Vāt-yāyana, the famous Hindu commentator on the Nyāya-sūtra interprets the silence in a quite different way, concluding therefrom that the mind (*manas*) is a sense-organ according to the Nyāya-sūtra.

Dignāga contends "if silence was a proof of assent why did the Nyāya-sūtra not remain silent regarding the other five sense-organs too?"

¹ Dignāga writes:—

དམགས་ནི་འཇུག་བ་མེད་པའི་སྲིད།
 ཁ་ཅིག་ཚོས་གཞན་དཔོག་ཅེས་ཟེར།
 ཚོས་དང་ཚོས་ཅན་གྱི་བ་པའི་སྲིད།
 ཁ་ཅིག་འབྲེལ་བ་འདོད་པ་ཡིན།
 ཚོས་ལ་དམགས་ནི་གྲུབ་ཅེན།
 གཞན་དེས་ཅེ་ཞིག་དཔག་པར་བྱེད།
 ཅི་སྟེ་ཚོས་ཅན་ལ་དེ་ཉིད།
 ཅི་སྲིད་རྗེས་སུ་དཔོག་མི་བྱེད།
 འབྲེལ་བ་ལ་ཡང་གཉིས་པོ་མེད།

47. In chapter III, Dignāga says that an Inference for the sake of others consists in making explicit a matter which was inferred by one's own self.¹ In chapter IV, he rejects Comparison as a separate source of knowledge. He says that when we recognise a thing through Perception of a similar thing, we really perform an act of Perception. Hence Comparison or Recognition of Similarity is not a separate source of knowledge, but is included in Perception.² In chapter V, he rejects "Credible Word" or "Verbal Testimony" as a separate source of knowledge. He asks: "what is the significance of a Credible Word? Does it mean that the person who spoke the word is credible or the fact he averred is credible?" "If the person," continues Dignāga, "is credible, it is a mere infer-

དེ་ལྟོས་ལ་ནི་དུག་པ་ཐོས།
 བརྗོད་མིན་དོན་གྱིས་གཟུང་པ་ད་འགྲུར།
 འདི་ལ་དུགས་དང་འབྲེལ་མ་ཡིན།

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter II).

The Sanskrit originals of these lines are as follows:—

केचिद् धर्माकारं मेयं लिङ्गस्यायभिचारतः ।
 संबन्धं केचिदिच्छन्ति सिद्धत्वाद्धर्माधर्मिणोः ॥
 लिङ्गं धर्मं प्रसिद्धं चेत् किमन्यत् तेन मीयते ।
 अथ धर्मिणि तस्यैव किमर्थं नानुमेयता ॥
 संबन्धेऽपि द्वयं नास्ति षष्ठी श्रूयते तद्वति ।
 अवाच्योऽनुष्टुप्सौतत्वाद्भ्रूयासी लिङ्गसंगतः ॥

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter II).

The Hindu logician Vācaspati Miśra has quoted and criticised these lines in the Nyāya-vārtika-tātparya-ṭikā, 1-1-5.

¹ Dignāga writes:—

གཞན་གྱི་དོན་གྱི་རྗེས་དཔག་ནི།
 རང་གིས་མཐོང་དོན་གསལ་བྱེད་ཡིན།
 དེ་ལ་དཔག་བྱ་བསྟན་པ་ནི།

(Pramāṇa-samuccaya, chapter III).

² Vide a very interesting discussion on it in the Nyāya-vārtika, 1-1-6, where the Hindu logician Udyotakara defends the Nyāya-sūtra and the Nyāya-bhāṣya from the attacks of Dignāga.

ence. On the other hand if the fact is credible, it is a case of Perception." Hence Dignāga concludes that Credible Word or Verbal Testimony is not a separate source of knowledge, but is included in Perception and Inference.¹

DIGNĀGA'S Nyāya-praveśa.

48. The Nyāya-praveśa² or rather "Nyāya-praveśo-nāma pramāṇa-prakarṇa" is another excellent work on Logic by Dignāga. The Sanskrit original is lost. There exists a Tibetan translation of it which extends over folios 183—188 of the Tangyur, section Mdo, volume Ce. The translation was prepared by the great Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Sarvajña-śrī Rakṣita and the Sākya monk Grags-pa-rgyal-mtshan-dpal-bzañ, in the great Sa-śkya monastery of Western Tibet. The work in Tibetan is called Tshad-ma-rigs-par-hjug-pahi-ngo signifying the "Door of Entrance to Logic." It opens thus:—

"Demonstration and refutation together with their fallacies are useful in arguing with others; and Perception and Inference together with their fallacies are useful for self-understanding; seeing these I compile this Sāstra."³

Parts of a Syllogism.*

49. Some of the subjects discussed in the work are noticed below:—

¹ Vide Udyotakara's rejoinder in the Nyāya-vārtika 1-1-7.

² I consulted the Nyāya-praveśa from the volume Ce of the Tibetan Tangyur which was placed at my disposal by the India Office, London. I have also brought a copy of the Nyāya-praveśa from the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim which I visited in May 1907. This is probably the same as "Nyāya-dvāra-śāstra": Vide Takakusu's I-tsing, p. 186, and Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Nos. 1223 and 1224. Cf. Dr. Sugiura's "Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan," pp. 36, 60, where Śaṅkara Svāmin's Nyāya-praveśa-tarka-śāstra is noticed.

³ ལྷུབ་པ་དང་ནི་སྲུན་འབྲིན་ཉིད།
 ལྷུར་སྣང་བཅས་པ་གཞན་རྟོགས་ལྱིར།
 མངོན་སྲུམ་དང་ནི་རྗེས་སྲུ་དབག།
 ལྷུར་སྣང་བཅས་པ་བདག་རིག་ལྱིར།
 ཅེས་པ་བསྟན་བཅོས་བསྟུན་བའོ།།

(Nyāya-praveśa).

* In Tibetan: Rigs-pahi-yan-lag (རིགས་པའི་ཡན་ལག) and in Sanskrit: Nyāyāvayava (न्यायवयव) ।

Reasoning, according to the Nyāya-praveśa, is carried on by means of a minor term, a major term, a middle term and two examples. The minor term is also called the subject (in Sanskrit: *pakṣa* or *dharmin*, and in Tibetan phyogs or choṣ-can). The major term is otherwise called the predicate (in Sanskrit: *sādhya* or *dharma*, in Tibetan: ḥṣgrub-par-bya or choṣ). The middle term is also called the reason or mark (in Sanskrit: *hetu*, *liṅga* or *sādhma*, in Tibetan: gtan-tshigs or ḥṣgrub-par-byed). The example (called in Sanskrit: *drṣtānta*, in Tibetan: dpe-brjod) is of two kinds, viz., (1) homogeneous (in Sanskrit: *sādharmya*, in Tibetan: choṣ-mthun-pa) and (2) heterogeneous (in Sanskrit: *vaidharmya*, in Tibetan: choṣ-mi-mthun-pa).

Form of a Syllogism. 50. The form of reasoning is as follows:—

- (1) This hill is fiery,
- (2) Because it has smoke,
- (3) All that has smoke is fiery like a kitchen and whatever is not fiery has no smoke like a lake.

Here 'hill' is the minor term, 'fiery' the major term, 'smoke' the middle term, 'kitchen' a homogeneous example and 'lake' a heterogeneous example.

Thesis. 51. A minor term and a major term linked together constitute a proposition, e.g.

The *hill* (minor term) is *fiery* (major term).

A proposition which is offered for proof is a Thesis.

52. There are certain types of thesis which cannot stand the test of proof and are therefore fallacious.

The Fallacies of Thesis.¹ The following theses are fallacious:—

(1) A thesis incompatible with perception, such as: "sound is inaudible."

(2) A thesis incompatible with inference, such as: "A pot is eternal."

(Really "A pot is non-eternal because it is a product.")

(3) A thesis incompatible with the public opinion, such as: "Man's head is pure, because it is the limb of an animate being." (Or money is an abominable thing. I or some men like me may say "money is an abominable thing," but the world does not say so).

¹ In Tibetan: phyogs-ltar-snañ (དྲུགས་ལྟར་སྒྲུང་) ; in Sanskrit: pak-ṣābhāsa (पक्षभास) ।

(4) A thesis incompatible with one's own belief or doctrine, such as : A Vaiśeṣika philosopher saying " sound is eternal."

(5) A thesis incompatible with one's own statement such as : " My mother is barren."

(6) A thesis with an unfamiliar minor term, such as : The Buddhist speaking to the Sāṃkhya, " Sound is perishable." (Sound is a subject well known to the Mīmāṃsaka, but not to the Sāṃkhya).

(7) A thesis with an unfamiliar major term, such as : The Sāṃkhya speaking to the Buddhist, " The soul is animate."

(8) A thesis with both the terms unfamiliar, such as : The Vaiśeṣika speaking to the Buddhist, " The soul has feelings as pleasurable, etc."

(The Buddhist neither deals with the soul nor with its feelings).

(9) A thesis universally accepted, such as : " Fire is warm." (This thesis cannot be offered for proof as it is accepted by all.

Three Characteristics of 53. The Middle Term (Hetu) must the Middle Term.¹ possess three characteristics, viz. :—

(1) The whole of the minor term (pakṣa) must be connected with the middle term, e.g.

Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product,
Like a pot but unlike ether.

In this reasoning " product " which is the middle term includes the whole of " sound " which is the minor term.

(2) All things denoted by the middle term must be homogeneous with things denoted by the major term, e.g.

All things produced are non-eternal as a pot.

(3) None of the things heterogeneous from the major term must be a thing denoted by the middle term, e.g.

No non-non-eternal (that is, no eternal) thing is a product, as ether.

54. If we suppose the minor term or subject to be ' S,' the middle term or reason to be ' R,' and the major term or predicate to be ' P,' then the above-mentioned three characteristics of the middle term may be symbolically set forth as follows :—

- (1) All S is R.
- (2) All R is P.
- (3) No R is non-P.

¹ Called in Tibetan : Gtan-tshigs-ni-tshul-gsum (གངན་ཚིག་གསུམ་གྱི་རྒྱུ་ལ་) གསུམ་) and in Sanskrit : Liṅgasya trairūpyam (लिङ्गस्य त्रैरूप्यम्) ।

Now, the negative aspect of the middle term, *viz.*, no R is non-P only confirms the truth conveyed by one of the positive aspects, *viz.*, all R is P. Hence we may put aside the negative aspect, and exhibit the positive aspects as follows :—

- (1) All S is R.
- (2) All R is P.

Again, in the above instance 'R' and 'P' may be taken in their whole extent or partially. So the two positive aspects mentioned above may be fully exhibited as follows :—

- (1) (a) All S is all R.
(b) All S is some R.
- (2) (a) All R is all P.
(b) All R is some P.

Combining aspect (1) and aspect (2) together we find that a syllogism may be of any one of the following forms :—

- (1) All S is all P (conclusion) :
Because All S is all R,
All R is all P.
- (2) All S is some P (conclusion) :
Because All S is all R,
All R is some P.
- (3) All S is some P (conclusion) :
Because All S is some R,
All R is all P.
- (4) All S is some P (conclusion) :
Because All S is some R,
All R is some P.

Hence we find that Dignāga admits only two conclusions, *viz.*
All S is all P, and
All S is some P.

55. The second and third of the characteristics mentioned above indicate the relative extension of the middle term and major term. They show that the middle term is universally or inseparably connected with the major term. This universal or inseparable connection between them is called in Sanskrit *Vyāpti* and in Tibetan *Khyab* which was, as far as I find, first discovered by Dignāga.

Supposing that the middle term or reason is R, and the major term or predicate is P, the connection between the two terms may be symbolically set forth as follows :—

- (1) All R is all P, and
- (2) All R is some P.

56. Owing to the violation of one or more of the three characteristics, there occur Fallacies of the Middle Term.¹ the Middle Term which may be of fourteen kinds as follows :—

A. The *unproved* (Sanskrit : Asiddha, Tibetan : Ma-grub) which occurs :

(1) When the lack of truth of the middle term is recognised by both the parties, *e.g.*

Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is *visible*.

(Neither of the parties admits that sound is visible).

(2) When the lack of truth of the middle term is recognised by one party only, *e.g.*

Sound is evolved,
Because it is a *product*.

(The Mīmāṃsakas do not admit that sound is a product).

(3) When the truth of the middle term is questioned, *e.g.*

The hill is fiery,
Because there is *vapour*.

(Vapour may or may not be an effect of fire and may or may not be connected with it otherwise).

(4) When it is questioned whether the minor term is predic-able of the middle term, *e.g.*

Ether is a substance,
Because it has qualities.

(It is questioned whether ether has qualities).

B. The *uncertain* (Sanskrit : Anīcīta, Tibetan : Ma-ñes-pa) which occurs :

(5) When the middle term is too general, abiding equally in the major term as well as in the opposite of it, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is *knowable*.

(The 'knowable' is too general because it abides in the eternal as well as the non-eternal. This is a fallacy of being too general, called in Sanskrit : *Sādhāraṇa* and in Tibetan : *Thun-moñ*).

(6) When the middle term is not general enough, abiding neither in the major term nor in its opposite, *e.g.*

¹ In Tibetan : Gtan-tshigs-ltar-snañ (གདན་མོའོག་ས་ལྷན་སྒྲུབ་) and in Sanskrit : Hetvābhāsa (हेतुभाष) ।

Sound is eternal,
Because it is audible.

10(This is a fallacy of being not general enough, called in Sanskrit : *Asādhāraṇa*, and in Tibetan : Thun-moñ-ma-yin).

10(7) When the middle term abides in some of the things homogeneous with, and in all things heterogeneous from, the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is not a product of effort,
Because it is *non-eternal*.

(The non-eternal abides in some of the things which are not products of effort, such as lightning, and abides in all things which are not non-products of effort).

(8) When the middle term abides in some of the things heterogeneous from, and in all things homogeneous with, the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is a product of effort,
Because it is non-eternal.

(The non-eternal abides in some of the things which are not products of effort, as lightning, and abides in all things which are products of effort).

(9) When the middle term abides, in some of the things homogeneous with and in some heterogeneous from, the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal.

(Some incorporeal things are eternal as ether, but others are not as intelligence).

(10) When there is a non-erroneous contradiction, that is, when a thesis and its contradictory are both supported by what appear to be valid reasons, *e.g.*

The Vaiśeṣika speaking to the Mīmāṃsaka :

“ Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product. ”

•The Mīmāṃsaka speaking to the Vaiśeṣika :

“ Sound is eternal,
Because it is always audible. ”

(Both of the reasonings are correct, but as they lead to contradictory conclusions they are classed as *uncertain*).

C. The contradictory (Sanskrit : *Viruddha*, Tibetan : *Hgal-wa*) which occurs :

(11) When the middle term is contradictory to the major term,
e.g.

Sound is eternal,
Because it is a product.

(Product is inconsistent with eternal).

(12) When the middle term is contradictory to the implied major term, *e.g.*

The eyes, etc., are serviceable to some being,
Because they are made of particles,
Like a bed, seat, etc.¹

(Here the major term "serviceable to some being" is ambiguous, for, the apparent meaning of 'some being' is 'the body,' but the implied meaning of it is 'the soul.' Though things 'made of particles' are serviceable to the body, they are not, according to the Sāṃkhya, serviceable to the soul which is attributeless. Hence there is contradiction between the middle term and the implied major term).

(13) When the middle term is inconsistent with the minor term, *e.g.*

Sāmānya (generality) is neither substance, quality, nor action ;

Because it depends upon one substance and possesses quality and action.

(*Sāmānya* or generality does not depend upon one substance, etc.)

(14) When the middle term is inconsistent with the implied minor term, *e.g.*

Objects are stimuli of action ;

Because they are apprehended by the senses.

("Objects" is ambiguous meaning (1) things and (2) purposes. The middle term is inconsistent with the minor term in the second meaning).

Dignāga's theory of examples. Examples converted to universal proposition.

57. An example before the time of Dignāga served as a mere familiar case which was cited to help the understanding of the listener, *e.g.*

The hill is fiery,
Because it has smoke,
Like a kitchen (example).

Asaṅga (q.v.) made the example more serviceable to reasoning, but Dignāga converted it into a universal proposition, that

¹ This example may lead us to presume that the author of Nyāya-praveśa knew Śvara Kṛṣṇa's Sāṃkhya-kārikā which is the oldest of the works on Sāṃkhya philosophy that have come down to us.

is a proposition ¹ expressive of the universal or inseparable connection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

The hill is fiery ;
Because it has smoke ;
All that has smoke is fiery as a kitchen (homogeneous example).

The above example is homogeneous. A heterogeneous example is thus given :—

Whatever is not fiery has no smoke as a lake.

58. Examples have already been stated to be of two kinds, *viz.*, 1. Homogeneous and 2. Heterogeneous. Each of these kinds becomes fallacious under certain circumstances. Fallacies of the homogeneous example are the following :—

(1) An example not homogeneous with the middle term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
That which is incorporeal is eternal as the atoms.

(The atoms cannot serve as an example because they are not incorporeal. This is called a fallacy of the Excluded Middle Term).

(2) An example not homogeneous with the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
That which is incorporeal is eternal as intelligence.

(Intelligence cannot serve as an example because it is not eternal. This is called a fallacy of the Excluded Major Term).

(3) An example homogeneous with neither the middle term nor the major term, *e.g.*

¹ The universal proposition, that is, the proposition expressive of the universal relation between the middle term and the major term, serves as the major premise in a syllogism of the celebrated Greek logician Aristotle. It was long unknown in India. Dignāga's discovery of the universal proposition marks a new era in the history of Indian Logic and shows a great development of the principle of induction first apprehended by Asaṅga in India.

² Called in Tibetan: Chos-ṅthun-dpe-ltar-snañ-wa (ཚོས་མཐུན་དཔེ་

ལྟར་སྒྲུབ་པ) and in Sanskrit: Sādharmya-dṛṣṭāntābhāsa (साधर्म्य-दृष्टान्ताभास) ।

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
That which is incorporeal is eternal, as a pot.

(The pot cannot serve as an example because it is neither incorporeal nor eternal. This is called a fallacy of the Excluded Middle and Major Terms).

(4) A homogeneous example showing a lack of universal connection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

This person is passionate,
Because he is a speaker,
Whoever is a speaker is passionate, as a certain man in Magadha.

(Though a certain man in Magadha may be both speaker and passionate, there is nevertheless no universal connection between being a speaker and being passionate. This is a fallacy of Absence of Connection called in Sanskrit : Ananvaya, in Tibetan : Rjes-su-hgro-wa-med).

(5) A homogeneous example showing an inverse connection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product of effort,
Whatever is non-eternal is a product of effort, as a pot.

(The pot cannot serve as an example because though it is both non-eternal and a product of effort, the connection between the major term and the middle term has been inverted, *i.e.*, all products of effort are non-eternal ; but all non-eternals are not products of effort. This is a fallacy of Inverse Connection called in Sanskrit : Viparitānvaya, in Tibetan : Rjes-su-hgro-wa-phyin-ci-log-pa).

Fallacy of the heterogeneous example.¹

59. Fallacies of the heterogeneous example are the following :—

(6) An example not heterogeneous from the opposite of the middle term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal, as intelligence.

¹ Called in Tibetan : Cho₃-mi-mthun-dpe-ltar-snañ-wa (ཚོས་མི་མགས་དཔེ་ལྟར་སྐྱེ་བ) and in Sanskrit : Vaidharmya-dṛṣṭāntābhāsa (वैधर्म्य-दृष्टान्ताभास) ।

(Intelligence is non-eternal, yet incorporeal. This is a fallacy of Included Middle Term in a heterogeneous example).

(7) An example not heterogeneous from the opposite of the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal, as atoms.

(The atoms are not incorporeal yet they are eternal. This is a fallacy of Included Major Term in a heterogeneous example).

(8) An example heterogeneous from neither the opposite of the middle term nor the opposite of the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Whatever is non-eternal is not incorporeal, as a pot.

(A pot is neither eternal nor incorporeal. This is called a fallacy of Included Middle and Major Terms in a heterogeneous example).

(9) A heterogeneous example showing an absence of disconnection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

This person is passionate,
Because he is a speaker,
Whoever is non-passionate is not a speaker, as a piece
of stone.

(This is called a fallacy of Absence of Disconnection of a heterogeneous example).

(10) A heterogeneous example showing an absence of inverse disconnection between the middle term and the major term, *e.g.*

Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product,
Whatever is non-product is not non-eternal, as ether.

The example should be inverted as :

Whatever is non-non-eternal, *i.e.*, eternal, is not a product, as ether. This is called a fallacy of Inverted Negation of a heterogeneous example.

60. All the three kinds of fallacies—of the Thesis, Middle Term and Example—are fallacies of reasoning. Refutation (called in Sanskrit : *Dūṣaṇa* and in Tibetan : *Sun-hbyin*) consists in finding out in the reasoning of the opponent any one of the fallacies aforementioned. Fallacy of Refutation (called in

Sanskrit : *Dūṣaṇābhāsa* and in Tibetan : *Sun-hbyin-ltar-snañ-wa*) consists in alleging a fallacy where there is no fallacy at all.

61. Perception and Inference are the two kinds of valid knowledge for one's own self. Perception (called in Sanskrit : *Pratyakṣa*, and in Tibetan : *Mñon-sum*) is knowledge derived through the senses. It is free from illusory experiences and is not connected with name, genus, etc. Inference called in Sanskrit : *Anumāna* and in Tibetan : *Rjes-su-ḍpag* is the knowledge of objects derived through a mark (Tibetan : *Rtags*) or middle term which has three characteristics. There are Fallacies of Perception as well as of Inference (called respectively *Pratyakṣābhāsa* and *Anumānābhāsa* in Sanskrit, and *Mñon-sum-ltar-nañ* and *Rjes-ḍpag-ltar-snañ* in Tibetan).

DIGNĀGA'S Hetu-cakra-hamaru.

62. The *Hetu-cakra-hamaru*¹ is another small treatise on Logic by Dignāga. The Sanskrit original is lost, but a Tibetan translation is preserved in the *Tangyur*, section *Mdo*, folios 193-194. The Tibetan translation was prepared by the sage *Bodhisattva* of *Za-hor* and the *Bhikṣu Dharmāśoka*. The work in Tibetan is called *Gtan-tshigs-kyi-hkhor-lo-gtan-la-ḍwab-pa*, signifying "the Wheel of Reasons put in order." It begins thus :—

"Bowling down to the Omniscient One (Buddha), who has destroyed the net of errors, I explain the system of three characteristics of the Reason (or Middle Term)."²

In this work Dignāga has analysed all nine possible relations between the middle and the major terms and has found that there

¹ I brought a copy of the Tibetan version of the *Hetu-cakra-hamaru* from the monastery of *Labrang* in *Sikkim* which I visited in *June 1907*. This work is probably the same as the *Hetu-dvāra-sāstra* : *vide Takaku's I-tsing*, p. 187.

² འཇུལ་པའི་བླ་བ་འཛོམས་མཛོད་པའི།

ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚལ་ནས།

གཏན་ཚིགས་ཚུལ་གསུམ་ཁོ་བོ་ཡི།

གཏན་ལ་དབབ་པ་བཤད་པར་བྱ།།

(*Hetu-chakra-hamaru*).

are among them two relations which conform to the three characteristics of the middle term already laid down, and the remaining seven relations are at variance with those characteristics. Accordingly he has concluded that only two relations are valid as will be evident from the annexed diagram.

OTHER WORKS OF DIGNĀGA.

Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti.

65. The **Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti** is a commentary on the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya** by Dignāga himself. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ which extends over folios 13—96 of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**. The Tibetan translation was prepared, at the command of king **Rigs-ldan-rgyal-po**, by the famous Indian sage **Vasudhara Rakṣita**, who was as it were the crest-gem of logicians, and the Tibetan interpreter **Sha-ma-dge-bṣñen-sin-rgyal**. In Tibetan it is called **Tshad-ma-kun-las-btuṣ-paḥi-hgrel-wa**. It is divided into six chapters corresponding to those of the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya** itself. At the end of the work it is stated that “led on by the command of **Mañjunātha** (the god of learning), **Dignāga** the great dialectician of sharp intellect wrote this **śāstra** which is as deep as the ocean.”

66. There is another translation of the **Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti** in Tibetan extending over folios 96—180 of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**. It was prepared by the Indian sage **Hema Varma** (called in Tibetan **Gser-gyi-go-cha**) and the Tibetan interpreter **Dad-pa-śeṣ-rab** in the monastery of **S'i-waḥi-dge-gnaṣ**.

Pramāṇa-śāstra-praveśa.

67. **Pramāṇa-śāstra-praveśa**² is another work by **Dignāga**. It was translated into Chinese by the Chinese interpreter **Tha-sam-tsan**. The Chinese version was translated into Tibetan by the Chinese scholar **Dge-śeṣ-sin-gyan** and the Tibetan monk **Ston-gshon** in the **Saskya** monastery of Western Tibet. The Sanskrit original of the work appears to be lost, but the Tibetan version still exists. It consists of folios 188—193 of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**, volume **Ce**. In Tibetan the work is called **Tshad-maḥi-bstan-bcoṣ-rig-pa-la-hjug-pa** signifying “An Entrance to the Science of Logic.”

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work in the possession of the India Office, London.

² I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work in the possession of the India Office, London.

Ālambaṇa-parikṣā.

68. The **Ālambaṇa-parikṣā**¹ is another work by Dignāga. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation which consists of one folio only (folio 180) of the Tangyur, section Mdo, volume Ce. The work in Tibetan is called Dmigs-pa-brtag-pa signifying "An Examination of the Objects of Thought." It begins with an invocation to Buddha and all Bodhisattvas.

Ālambaṇa-parikṣā-vṛtti.

69. The **Ālambaṇa-parikṣā-vṛtti**² is a commentary on the **Ālambaṇa-parikṣā** by Dignāga himself. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan version which is embodied in the Tangyur, section Mdo, volume Ce, folios 180—182. The work in Tibetan is called Dmigs-pa-brtag-paḥi-hgrel.

Trikāla-parikṣā.

70. The **Trikāla-parikṣā**³ is a work by Dignāga. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan version in the Tangyur, section Mdo, volume Ce, folios 182—183. This version was prepared by the great Paṇḍita Śāntakara Gupta and the interpreter-monk Tshul-hkhrims-rgyal-mtshan. The work in Tibetan is called Duṣ-gsum-brtag-pa signifying "An Examination of Three Times."

ŚAṄKARA SVĀMIN (ABOUT 550 A.D.).

71. Śaṅkara Svāmin,⁴ as it appears from Chinese records, was a pupil of Dignāga. He seems to have been a native of Southern India. Logic is said to have been handed down by Dignāga through Śaṅkara Svāmin and ten other masters to Śilabhadra, who was the head of the Nālandā University, and the favourite teacher of the Chinese pilgrim Hwen-thsang in

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work as contained in the India Office, London. This is probably the same as "Ālambaṇa-pratyaya-dhyāna-sāstra": *vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, No. 1173, and Takakusu's I-tsing, p. 188.

² I have consulted the xylograph of this work as contained in the India Office, London.

³ I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work as contained in the India Office, London. This work is probably the same that is called by Takakusu "The Sāstra on the Meditation of the Three Worlds": *vide* Takakusu's I-tsing, p. 187. The "worlds" is evidently a mistake for "times."

⁴ *Vide* Dr. Sugiura's Hindu Logic as preserved in China and Japan, pp. 36, 37.

635 A.D. According to the Chinese Tripitaka Śaṅkara Svāmin was the author of a work called *Nyāya-praveśa Tarka-śāstra*,¹ which was translated into Chinese by Hwen-thsang in 647 A.D. This work seems to be different² from the “*Nyāya-praveśa*” or more fully the “*Nyāya-praveśo nāma pramāṇa-prakaraṇa*” which, as we have seen, is ascribed by the Tibetans to Dignāga.

DHARMAPĀLA (ABOUT 600—635 A.D.).

72. Dharmapāla,³ a logician, was a native of Kāñcīpura in Drāviḍa (modern Conjeeveram in Madras). He was the eldest son of a great minister of the country. From his childhood he exhibited much cleverness, and as he was a young man the king and queen of the country condescended to entertain him at a feast. In the evening of that day his heart was oppressed with sorrow, and assuming the robes of a Buddhist recluse he left home, and applied himself with unflagging earnestness to learning. He was admitted into the University at Nālandā (*vide* Appendix A) in which he acquired great distinction. Subsequently he became the head of the University. He must have retired from Nālandā before 635 A.D., when Hwen-thsang visited it, and found that Śīlabhadra had succeeded him in the headship of the University. Dharmapāla conjointly with Bhartṛhari composed a *Beḍā vṛtti* on Pāṇini's grammar.

73. He was a follower of the Yogācāra philosophy and was the author of several works such as (1) *Ālambāṇa-pratyaya-dhyāna-śāstra-vyākhyā*; (2) *Vidvāmātra-siddhi-śāstra-vyākhyā*; and (3) *Śāta-śāstra-vaipulya-vyākhyā* which was translated into Chinese in 650 A.D. Hwen-thsang, who visited India in 629 A.D., found in Kauśāmbī the ruins of a monastery where Dharmapāla had refuted the arguments of the heretics.

ĀCĀRYA ŚĪLABHADRA (635 A.D.).

74. Śīlabhadra⁴ belonged to the family of the king of Samatā (Bengal), and was of the Brāhmaṇa caste. He was a pupil

¹ *Vide* Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, no. 1216, and Appendix I, No. 13.

² The Tibetans do not know Śaṅkara Svāmin at all. The Chinese pilgrim I-tsing, who visited India during 671—695, speaks of Dignāga and Dharmakīrti, but does not mention Śaṅkara Svāmin. Even Hwen-thsang in his *Travel* does not mention him.

³ *Vide* Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. 1, p. 237; vol. 11, pp. 110—223, 229 and 230. *Vide* also Takakusu's I-tsing, p. lvii, and Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Chinese Tripitaka, Appendix I, No. 16.

⁴ *Vide* Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. 11, p. 110; and Takakusu's I-tsing, p. 181.

of Dharmapāla at the Nālandā University (*vide* Appendix A) of which subsequently he became the head. The Chinese pilgrim Hwen-thsang was his pupil¹ in 635 A.D. Śīlabhadra was a great logician and master of śāstras.

ĀCĀRYA DHARMAKĪRTI (ABOUT 635—650 A.D.).

75. The excellent Dharmakīrti,² called in Tibetan Cho-grags, according to the accounts of all earlier sages, was born in the south in the kingdom of Cūḍāmaṇi.³ Since, however, there is now no country by that name, and since on the other hand all the orthodox and heterodox alike name Trimalaya as the birth-place of Dharmakīrti, it is to be accepted that in olden times Trimalaya was called the kingdom of Cūḍāmaṇi. His father was a Tīrtha of the Brāhmaṇa caste, Parivrājaka Korunanda by name. Endowed from childhood up with a very keen intellect he attained to great skill in the fine arts, in the Vedas and Vedāṅgas, in the art of healing, in grammar, and in all the theories of the Tīrthas. When only sixteen or eighteen years old, he was already deeply versed in the philosophy of the Tīrthas. Occasionally he attended lectures of the Buddhists, and realised that the teachings of Buddha were without faults. There grew up in him a strong inclination towards Buddhism. He donned the dress of a Buddhist Upāsaka (devotee). When the Brāhmaṇas inquired the reason of this he praised the excellence of Buddhism for which he was out-casted. Thereupon he came to Madhyadeśa⁴ (Magadha), was received into the Saṅgha (priesthood) by Ācārya Dharmapāla, attained to great learning in the three Piṭakas, and knew in all 500 sūtras and dhāraṇīs by heart.

76. Dharmakīrti desiring to become acquainted with the

¹ *Vide* Takakusu's I-tsing, p. xlv.

² This account is taken from Lama Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 175—185.

³ Cūḍāmaṇi is probably the same as Coḍa or Chola country in the Eastern Deccan. As a fact Dharmakīrti was born in the Deccan: *Vide* article 82 under *Pramāṇa-vārtika kārikā*.

⁴ In Tibetan literature *Madhya-deśa* signifies Magadha (Behar). But *Manu* defines *Madhya deśa* as the country lying between the Himalayas on the north, the Vindhya mountains on the south, *Prayāga* in the east, and the river *Sarasvatī* on the west:

दिग्बद्धिन्ध्ययोर्मध्यं यत् प्राग् विमलमादपि ।

प्रत्यगेव प्रयागाच्च मध्यदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ॥

(*Manusmhitā* 2 : 21).

In this connection *vide* a very learned article named "Note on the Middle Country of Ancient India" by Rhys Davids in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, January 1904.

secret doctrine of the Tirtha system, donned a slave-attire and went southward. On inquiring who was versed in the Tirtha system, he was informed that the Brāhmaṇa Kumārila was an incomparable master of the same. The assertion that Kumārila was an uncle of Dharmakīrti is unsupported by Indian authority. Kumārila had received a large fortune from his king, owned many rice-fields, five hundred male slaves and five hundred female slaves and many hundred men. When Dharmakīrti after entering their service performed the work of fifty slaves indoors and outdoors, Kumārila and his wife were satisfied. They allowed him to hear the secret doctrines. Obtaining knowledge of the secret teaching from Kumārila, he left his house. With the wages which he received from Kumārila for his special services he gave a great feast to the Brāhmaṇas in the night of his departure.

77. Thereupon he challenged the followers of the system of Kaṇāda named Kaṇāda Gupta and other followers of the Tirtha system and entered upon debates with them. The debates lasted for three months, during which he withstood all his opponents and converted many of them to Buddhism. Upon this Kumārila was enraged and appeared with 500 Brāhmaṇas for debate. He proposed the condition that whoever was defeated should be killed. Dharmakīrti who did not desire the death of Kumārila induced the latter to enter upon the condition that whoever was defeated should accept the doctrine of the winner. Putting *Dharma* (doctrine) up as the prize they began the debate, and finally Dharmakīrti was victorious. Kumārila and his 500 followers became followers of Buddha.

78. Dharmakīrti further withstood the Nirgranthas (Jainas), Rāhuvratins and others, who lived within the range of the Vindhya mountains. Returning to Dravali (Drāviḍa?) he challenged by criers those who were ready for debate. The majority of the Tirthas fled; and some actually confessed that they were not equal to the fight. He re-established all the religious schools that had fallen into decay in that country, and lived in the loneliness of the forest given up to meditation.

79. Dharmakīrti towards the end of his life erected a vihāra in the land of Kāliṅga, and after having converted many people to the Law (*Dharma*) passed away. Those of his pupils, who by their lives had become like Brahma, carried him to the cemetery for cremation. Then there fell a heavy rain of flowers, and for seven days the whole country was filled with fragrance and music.

80. This Ācārya (Dharmakīrti) and the Tibetan king Sroṅ-tsan-gam po are said to have been contemporaries, which statement might be accepted as authoritative.

81. From this account it is evident that Dharmakīrti was a pupil of Dharmapāla. As the latter lived in 635 A.D., Dharmakīrti must also have lived about that time. This date agrees well with the statement that Dharmakīrti was a contemporary of the Tibetan king Sron-tsan-gam-po who lived during 627—698 A.D.¹ It seems that in 635 A.D., Dharmakīrti was very young as Hwen-thsang does not mention him. On the other hand I-tsing, who travelled over India during 671—695 A.D., declares eloquently how “Dharmakīrti made further improvement in Logic”² after Dignāga. The Brāhmanic logician Udyotakara³ is attacked by Dharmakīrti. The Mīmāṃsaka Sureśvarācārya,⁴ author of the Bṛhadāraṇyaka-vārtika, and the Digambara Jaina Vidyānanda, author of the Aṣṭa-sāhasrikā,⁵ have on the contrary criticised the definition of perception (*Pratyakṣa*) as given by Dharmakīrti, who is some times designated by the shorter name Kīrti. Vācaspati Miśra⁶ too quotes Dharmakīrti to criticise him.

Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā.

82. Dharmakīrti is the author of numerous works on Logic. The *Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā* is one of them. A verse⁷ of this work was quoted by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya in

¹ Vide Wassilief, p. 54; and Csoma de Koros's Tibetan Grammar, p. 183.

² Takakusu's I-tsing, p. lviii.

³ Vide K. B. Pathak's "Bhartṛhari and Kumārila," *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1892, vol. xviii, p. 229.

⁴ Cf. चिञ्चैव त्वविनाभावादिति यदधर्माकीर्तिना ।
प्रत्यक्षायि प्रतिज्ञेयं हीयेतासौ न संशयः ॥

(Sureśvara's Bṛhadāraṇyaka-vārtika, chap. vi.)

⁵ Vide *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, vol. xix, 1895—97, p. 56.

⁶ Cf. यथाह धर्माकीर्तिः—

तस्मान्नार्थे न च ज्ञाने स्थूलाभासस्तदात्मनः ।
एकत्र प्रतिषिद्धत्वाद्वृत्त्यपि न सम्भवः ॥

(Vācaspati's Bhāmatī on Vedānta-sūtra 2-2-28).

⁷ The verse runs thus :—

भेदश्च भ्रान्तिविज्ञानैः दृश्यतेऽविवादादये ॥

(Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā quoted in Mādhavācārya's Sarvadarśanasamgraha, chapter on Bauddha darśana).

the 14th century A.D. The following story¹ is told regarding the composition of this work :—

It is said that Dharmakīrti studied many dialectic śāstras, but his spirit was not satisfied. Once at the house of one Íśvara Sena,² a pupil of Dignāga, he heard the Pramāṇa-samuccaya. Having heard it for the first time he at once became as proficient as Íśvara Sena who had minutely studied the work. When he heard it the second time, he became like Dignāga, the author of the work, and when he heard it the third time, he recognised several errors in the work. When he mentioned them to Íśvara Sena, the latter so far from being displeased, told him that he was at liberty to condemn all the mistakes of the work and to prepare a critical commentary on it. With the permission thus received he composed a metrical commentary on the Pramāṇa-samuccaya called the Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā.

83. The Sanskrit original of the Pramāṇa-vārtika appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ of it in the Tangyur, section Mdo, volume Ce, folios 194—258. This translation was prepared by the Indian sage Subhūti-śrī-śānti and the Tibetan interpreter Dge-waḥi-ḥlo-gros. The work in Tibetan is called Tshaḍ-ma-rnam-ḥgrel-gyi-tshig signifying “Memorial Verses explanatory of *Pramāṇa* or Sources of Knowledge.” The work is divided into four chapters as follows :—(1) Inference for one’s own self (in Tibetan : Rau-gi-don-rjes-su-ḍpag-pa, in Sanskrit : Svārthānumāna); (2) Establishment of *Pramāṇa* (in Tibetan : Tshaḍ-ma-grub-pa, in Sanskrit : Pramāṇa-siddhi); (3) Perception (in Tibetan : Muon-sum, in Sanskrit : Pratyakṣa); and (4) Words for the sake of others (in Tibetan : ḡshan-gyi-don-gyi-tshig, in Sanskrit : Parārtha-vākya). The work concludes by stating that “it was written by the great sage Śrī Dharmakīrti

The Tibetan version of the verse runs as follows :—

རྣམ་ཤེས་འབྲུལ་བས་ལྷོ་བ་གཉིས་།
མེད་པར་ཐ་དང་མཐོང་བ་བཞིན་།

(Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā embodied in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folio 239. Vide Louis de la Vallée Poussin’s *Le Bouddhisme d’après les sources brahmaniques*, p. 34).

¹ Vide Tārānātha’s *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 176.

² It seems that Íśvara Sena, in whose house Dharmakīrti heard the Pramāṇa-samuccaya, was not a direct pupil of Dignāga, for, while Dignāga lived about 500 A.D., Dharmakīrti lived about 635 A.D.

³ I have consulted the copy of this work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office. London.

who was unrivalled and whose fame filled the entire earth.”¹ It is further stated that he was born in the Deccan (in Tibetan : Yul-lho-phyog).

Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti.

84. There was a sub-commentary on the Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā called Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti by Dharmakīrti himself. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost. There exists, however, a Tibetan translation² of it in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 420—535. In Tibetan the work is named Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-wa. In the concluding lines of the work Dharmakīrti is described as “a great teacher and dialectician, whose fame filled all quarters of the earth and who was, as it were, a lion, pressing down the head of elephant-like debaters.”³

Pramāṇa-viniścaya.

85. Pramāṇa viniścaya quoted⁴ by Mādhavācārya is another work on Logic by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original

१ ऋक् वरिं च्चामस वस सदिं श्रुदं म लुस व प्रुव व । अचुक् च्च मेदं
वरिं म्पस व केक् वीं द वत् केसं ग्नि च्चामस वस सदिं व ईवस सं ॥

(Pramāṇa-vārtika kārikā).

² I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

३ दिवस व केक् वीं सदिं श्रुदं म लुस व क् ऋक् वरिं च्चाम वीं केदिं श्रुि
वीं च्चाम व स सदिं वरिं सोदं च्च । श्रुि च्चाम लुस व स ऋक् वरिं च्चाम
व स क् द वत् श्रुि व द वीं केसं च्चाम स सुदं व ।

(Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti).

⁴ The following verses of Pramāṇa-viniścaya were quoted in the Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha, chapter on Bauddha darśana, by the Hindu philosopher Mādhavācārya in the 14th century A.D. :—

नान्योऽनुभाष्या बुद्ध्यास्त्रि तस्या नानुभवोऽपरः ।
घाह्यपादकवैधुय्यात् स्वयं सैव प्रकाशते ॥ (क)
सद्योपलभ्यनियमाद् अभेदो नौलतद्विद्योः ॥ (ख)
अविभागोऽपि बुद्ध्यात्मा विपर्ययासितदर्शनेः ।
घाह्यपादकसंविन्निभेदवानिष लक्ष्यते ॥ (ग)

(Pramāṇa-viniścaya, chap. I).

of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ of it in the Tāngyur, *Mdo, Ce*, folios 259—347. The translation was prepared by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Parahita Bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter Blo-ldan-śes-rab in the matchless city of Kāśmīra. The work in Tibetan is called Tshad-ma-man-par-ñes-pa signifying “Determination of Pramāṇa or Sources of Knowledge.” The work is divided into three chapters as follows:—(1) System of Perception (in Tibetan: Mn̄on-sum-gtan-la-dwab-pa, in Sanskrit: Pratyakṣa-vyavasthā); (2) Inference for one’s own self (in Tibetan: Raṅ-gi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa, in Sanskrit: Svārthānumāna); and (3) Inference for the sake of others (in Tibetan: Gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa, in Sanskrit: Parārthānumāna). In the concluding lines Dharmakīrti is described as a great sage of unrivalled fame born in Southern India.

Prof. Louis de la Vallee Poussin in his “Le Bouddhisme d’après les sources brahmaniques,” pp. 32 and 34, identifies the above verses with their Tibetan versions as follows:—

ལྷོ་ཡིས་ཉམས་སྤྱོད་བྱ་བ་ཞུས་མེད།།

དེ་ཡི་སྤྱོད་བ་བ་ཞུས་ཡོད་མིན།།

བ་ལྷུང་དང་འཛོན་བ་མེད་པའི་ཕྱིར།།

དེ་ནི་དེ་ལྟར་རང་ཉིད་བསམ།། (ཀ)

རྣམ་ཅིག་དམིགས་པ་ངེས་པའི་ཕྱིར།།

ལྷོ་དང་དེ་ལྷོ་བ་ཞུས་མ་ཡིན།། (ཁ)

ལྷོ་བདག་རྣམ་པར་དབྱེས་མེད་ཀྱང་།།

མཐོང་བ་ཕྱིན་ཅི་ལོག་རྣམས་ཀྱིས།།

བ་ལྷུང་བ་འཛོན་བ་རིག་བ་རྣམས།།

... བསམ་ཅད་དང་བཅས་བཞིན་དོགས་འགྲུང་།། (ག)

(Pramāṇa-viniścaya, chap. I, embodied in the Tibetan Tāngyur, *Mdo, Ce*, folios 272, 274 and 273 respectively).

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan xylograph of this work embodied in the Tāngyur of the India Office, London.

Nyāya-bindu.

86. **Nyāya-bindu** is another excellent work on Logic by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work was discovered among the palm leaf manuscripts preserved in the Jaina temple of Śāntinātha, Cambay, and has been published in the Bibliotheca Indica series of Calcutta by Professor Peterson. There exists a Tibetan translation¹ of the work in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 347—355. The work in Tibetan is called Rigs-paḥi-thigs-pa signifying "A Drop of Logic." It is divided into three chapters as follows: (1) Perception (in Tibetan: Mñon-sum, in Sanskrit: Pratyakṣa); (2) Inference for one's own self (in Tibetan: Bdag-gi-don-gyi-rjes-su-ḍpag-pa, in Sanskrit: Svārthānumāna); and (3) Inference for the sake of others (in Tibetan: Gshan-gyi-don-rjes-su-ḍpag-pa, in Sanskrit: Parārthānumāna). Some of the subjects discussed in the work are noted below:—

87. In chapter I, it is stated that all objects of man are accomplished by perfect or valid knowledge. Valid knowledge is of two kinds: (1) Perception (in Sanskrit: Pratyakṣa) and (2) Inference (in Sanskrit: Anumāna). Perception which is knowledge derived through the senses, etc., is described as that which is free from illusory experiences (*kalpanā*) and devoid of confusion (*abhrānta*). Illusory experiences are the experiences of false images which appear real as if they were capable of being addressed and touched, e.g., the shadow of a tree may appear as the tree itself or a rope may appear as a snake. Confusion is engendered by such causes as darkness, quick motion, journey by boat, shaking, etc., for instance, to a man journeying by boat, trees on both banks appear to move. Perception is of four kinds: (1) perception by the five senses; (2) perception by the mind; (3) self-consciousness; and (4) knowledge of a contemplative saint. An object of perception is like itself (*sva-lakṣaṇa*) while an object of inference is like any one of its class (*sāmānyā-lakṣaṇa*), for instance, a cow which I see is a peculiar one possessing an infinite number of qualities which distinguish it from all cows, whereas a cow which I infer is a general one possessing certain qualities in common with other cows; that is, perception is individual knowledge while inference is general knowledge. According to the proximity or remoteness of an object, perception of it varies. This is the peculiar characteristic of an object of perception, and this characteristic proves the object to be absolutely real (*paramārthīyat*), as it

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan xerograph of the Nyāya-bindu embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London, as also the excellent edition of F. J. Sher-batski.

shows that it possesses some practical efficiency, and this characteristic also shows that perception is a source of valid knowledge for it exactly corresponds to the object perceived.

88. In chapter II, Inference for one's own self (Svārthānumāna) is defined as the knowledge of the inferrible derived through the reason or middle term with its three forms or characteristics. In the instance 'this hill has fire, because it has smoke,' the knowledge of the hill as having fire is derived through smoke which is the reason or middle term. The three forms or characteristics of the reason or middle term are the following :—

(1) The middle term must be connected with the minor term, *e.g.*

The hill has fire,
Because it has smoke,
Like a kitchen but unlike a lake.

In this reasoning there must be 'smoke' on the 'hill.'

(2) The middle term must abide only in cases which are homogeneous with the major term, *e.g.*, in the above reasoning 'smoke' abides in a kitchen which is homogeneous with things that contain fire.

(3) The middle term must never abide in cases which are heterogeneous from the major term, *e.g.*, in the above reasoning 'smoke' does not abide in a lake which is heterogeneous from things that contain fire.

89. The middle term is of three kinds according to the relation which it bears to the major term, thus:—

(1) Identity (in Tibetan: Rañ-hshin, in Sanskrit: Svabhāva), *e.g.*

This is a tree,
Because it is śimśapā.

(2) Effect (in Tibetan: Hbras-bu, in Sanskrit: Kārya), *e.g.*
Here there is fire, because there is smoke.

(3) Non-perception (in Tibetan: Mi-dmigs-pa, in Sanskrit: Anupalabdhi), which is of 11 kinds as follows:—

i. Non-perception of identity (Svabhāvānupalabdhi), *e.g.*
Here is no smoke, because it is not perceived (though smoke is of a nature as to be perceived if existent).

ii. Non-perception of effect (Kāryānupalabdhi), *e.g.*
Here there are no causes of smoke of unobstructed capacity, because there is no smoke here.

iii. Non-perception of the pervader or container (Vyāpākānupalabdhi), *e.g.*

Here there is no Śimśapā, because there is no tree at all.

iv. Perception contrary to identity (Svabhāva-viruddhopalabdhi), *e.g.*

There is no cold sensation here because there is fire.

v. Perception of the opposite effect (Viruddha-kāryopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Here there is no cold sensation because there is smoke.

vi. Perception of contrary connection (Viruddha-vyāptopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Even the destruction of the past entity is not certain, because it is dependent on other causes.

vii. Perception contrary to the effect (Kārya-viruddhopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Here there are no causes of cold of unobstructed capacity, because there is fire.

viii. Perception contrary to the container (vyāpakaviruddhopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Here there is no icy sensation, because there is fire.

ix. Non-perception of the cause (Kāraṇānupalabdhi), *e.g.*

There is no smoke, because there is no fire.

x. Perception contrary to the cause (Kāraṇa-viruddhopalabdhi), *e.g.*

Hair on his body does not stand erect, because he sits near a fire.

xi. Perception of effect contrary to its cause (Kāraṇa-viruddha-kāryopalabdhi), *e.g.*

This place does not contain any person on whose body hair stands erect, because there is smoke here.

90. In chapter III Inference for the sake of others (Parārthānumāna) is defined as the declaration of the three-formed middle term in words, that is, when the reason is set forth in words with a view to producing a conviction in others, it is said to be an inference for the sake of others.

Inference is a kind of knowledge; and words are here called inference by the attributing of effect to cause, for, though they

are not themselves knowledge, they produce it. Inference for the sake of others is of two kinds: (1) direct or homogeneous (in Sanskrit: Sādharmyavat); and (2) indirect or heterogeneous (in Sanskrit: Vaidharmyavat), as follows:—

(a) Sound is non-eternal,

Because it is a product,

All products are non-eternal as a pot (direct).

(b) Sound is non-eternal,

Because it is a product,

No non-non-eternal *i.e.*, eternal (thing) is a product as ether (indirect).

91. The minor term (Pakṣa) is that to which the relation of the major term is to be proved, as—This hill has fire, because it has smoke. In this reasoning ‘hill’ is the minor term which is to be proved as having ‘fire’ which is the major term. A minor term and its corresponding major term combined together, constitute a proposition which, when offered for proof, is called a thesis.

Fallacies of thesis or
Pakṣābhāsa.

92. There are four fallacies of the
thesis (Pakṣābhāsa).

A thesis is fallacious if it is incompatible with—

(1) Perception, *e.g.* Sound is inaudible ;

(2) Inference, *e.g.* Sound is eternal ;

(3) Conception, *e.g.* The moon is not *luna* (S’asi a-candra) ;

or (4) One’s own statement, *e.g.* Inference is not a source of knowledge.

93. It has already been stated that the middle term must possess three characteristics. Fallacies of the middle term (Hetvābhāsa) occur even if one of the characteristics is unproved, uncertain or contradictory, thus—

A. Unproved (asiddha).

(1) Sound is eternal, because it is visible.

(Visibility of sound is admitted by neither party).

(2) Trees are conscious, because they die if their barks are taken off.

(This peculiar kind of death of trees is not admitted by the opponent).

(3) The hill has fire, because it has vapour.

(Vapour as an effect of fire is questioned).

(4) The soul is all-pervading, because it is perceived everywhere.

(It is a matter of doubt whether the soul is perceived everywhere).

erroneous contradiction" ¹ (Viruddhāvhyabhicāri), which it rejected by Dharmakīrti in his Nyāyabindu, on the ground that it does not arise in the case of inference, but is based on the scriptures of the two parties engaged in disputation.

95. In opposition to Dignāga, Dharmakīrti maintains that 'example' is not a part of a syllogism, as it is included in the middle term, *e.g.*

The hill is fiery,
Because it is smoky,
Like a kitchen.

In this reasoning the term 'smoky' includes a 'kitchen' as well as other similar things, hence it is almost unnecessary to cite the example 'kitchen.'

Compare K. B. Pathak's "On the authorship of the Nyāyabindu" in the *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, vol. XIX, p. 51.

¹ Vide Nyāya-praveśa, Fallacies of the Middle Term, No. 10. This fallacy of 'non-erroneous contradiction' is called in Sanskrit: विरुद्धा-
व्यभिचारो and in Tibetan: འགལ་བ་ལ་མི་འབྲུལ་བ (Nyāya-praveśa).

विरुद्धाव्यभिचार्यपि संशयहेतुवत्तः। स इह कस्मान्नोक्तः अनुमानविषये
असम्भवात्। (Nyāyabindu, p. 115).

ननु आचार्येण विरुद्धाव्यभिचार्यपि संशयहेतुवत्तः।... क्व तर्हि आचार्य-
दिङ्नागेन अर्थ हेतुदोष उक्तः इत्याह। ... तस्मादागमाश्रयमनुमानमाश्रित्य विरुद्धा-
व्यभिचार्यवत्तः। (Nyāyabindu-tīkā, p. 84).

Compare also B.B.R.A.S., vol. XIX, p. 49.

² निरूपो हेतुवत्तः। तावन्तैव अर्थप्रतीतिरिति न प्रथमं दृष्टान्तो नाम साधना-
वयवः कश्चित्। तेनाद्य स्रष्टव्यं प्रथमं [न] उच्यते गतार्थत्वात्।

(Nyāyabindu, Peterson's edition, Bibliotheca Indica series, pp. 115—
116). Peterson has omitted न wrongly as will appear from the Tibetan
version which runs as follows :—

གཏོན་ཚིགས་ཀྱི་མཚན་ཉིད་གསུམ་སྣོམ་པ་དེ་ཙམ་གྱིས་དོན་དོགས་པས།
དཔེ་ཞེས་བྱ་བ་སྐྱུ་བ་པའི་ཡན་ལག་ནི་ལོགས་ཤིག་ཏུ་ཅི་ཡང་མེད་དོ།
དེས་ན་དེའི་མཚན་ཉིད་ལོགས་ཤིག་ཏུ་མ་བཟོད་དེ་དོན་གོ་བའི་ཕྱིར། ॥१३३॥

(Nyāyabindu, Sherbatski's edition, St. Petersburg, p. 193).

Nevertheless, says Dharmakīrti,¹ the example has this much value that it points out in a particular way what has been expressed in a general form by the middle term : thus, the general expression “ all smoky things are fiery ” is made more impressive by the particular example ‘ kitchen ’ which is smoky as well as fiery.

96. Example is of two kinds : (1) homogeneous and (2) heterogeneous. Fallacies of the homogeneous example occur as follows :—

- (1) Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Like action.

(Action cannot serve as an example, because it is not eternal, that is, because it is excluded from the major term).

- (2) Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Like atoms.

(Atoms cannot serve as an example, because they are not incorporeal, that is, because they are excluded from the middle term).

- (3) Sound is eternal,
Because it is incorporeal,
Like a pot.

(Pot cannot serve as an example, because it is neither eternal nor incorporeal, that is, because it is excluded from both major and middle terms).

- (4) This man is passionate,
Because he is a speaker,
Like a person in the street.

(The person in the street cannot serve as an example, as it is questionable whether he is passionate, that is, it involves doubt as to the validity of the major term).

- (5) This man is mortal,
Because he is passionate,
Like a person in the street.

(This example involves doubt as to the validity of the middle term, that is, it is questionable whether the person in the street is passionate).

.....उक्तम् अभेदेन.....

पुनर्विद्येयेण दर्शनीयावुक्तौ । (Nyāyabindu, p. 116).

- (6) This man is non-omniscient,
Because he is passionate,
Like a person in the street.

(This example involves doubt as to the validity of both the major and middle terms, that is, it is questionable whether the person in the street is passionate and non-omniscient).

- (7) This man is passionate,
Because he is a speaker,
Like a certain person.

(This example is unconnected (*ananvaya*), for there is no inseparable connection between being 'passionate' and being a 'speaker').

- (8) Sound is non-eternal,
Because it is a product,
Like a pot.

(This example involves the fallacy of 'connection unshown,' *apradarśitānvaya*: the connection should be shown as follows: All products are non-eternal like a pot).

- (9) Sound is a product,
Because it is non-eternal,
All non-eternal things are products like a pot.

(The example involves the fallacy of inverted connection, *viparīṭānvaya*; the real connection should be shown as follows: All products are non-eternal like a pot).

97. Similarly there are nine fallacies of the heterogeneous example.

98. *Refutation (Dūṣaṇa)* consists in pointing out in the reasoning of an opponent any one of the fallacies mentioned above. The fallacies or semblances of refutation are the futilities called in Sanskrit *Jāti*.¹

99. In the concluding lines of the *Nyāyabindu* it is stated that "Dharmakīrti vanquished the entire Tīrthikas as Śākya-muni had subdued the large army of Māra; and as the sun dispels darkness, the *Nyāyabindu* has exterminated the Ātmaka theory (that is, the Tīrthika doctrine)—wonderful!"²

¹ For *Jāti* vide *Nyāya-sūtra*, Book I, aphorism 58.

² འགྲུ་ཐབ་བས་བདད་ཀྱི་སྤྲོ་བོ་ཆེ།
ཆོས་ཀྱི་གྲགས་བས་མུ་ལྷོགས་མ་ལུས་བ།

Hetu-bindu-vivaraṇa.

100. The **Hetu-bindu-vivaraṇa** is another excellent work on Logic by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 355—375. The work in Tibetan is called Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa signifying “A Drop of Reason.” The work is divided into three chapters as follows :—

(1) Relation of identity between the middle term and the major term (in Tibetan : Raṅ-bshin-gyi-gtan-tshigs, in Sanskrit : Sva-bhāva-hetu); (2) Relation of effect and cause between the middle term and the major term (in Tibetan : Hbras-buḥi-gtan-tshigs, in Sanskrit : Kārya-hetu); and (3) Relation of negation between the middle term and the heterogeneous major term (in Tibetan : Mi-dmigs-paḥi-gtan-tshigs, in Sanskrit : Anupalabdhi-hetu).

Tarka-nyāya or Vāda-nyāya.

101. The **Tarka-nyāya** or **Vāda-nyāya** is another treatise on Logic by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 384—416. The work in Tibetan is called Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-pa signifying the “Method of Discussion.” The Tibetan translation was prepared by the great Indian sage Jñāna-śrī-bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dge-waḥi-blo-gros. Subsequently the translation was retouched by the great Paṇḍita Dīpaṅkara (of Vikramaṅpura in Bengal, born in 980 A.D.) and the interpreter-monk Dar-ma-grags.

Santānāntara-siddhi.

102. The **Santānāntara-siddhi** is a philosophical treatise by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of the work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan version³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios

ཉི་མས་སྐྱབ་ཅུམ་རིགས་བའི་ཐོགས་བ་ཡིས།།

བདག་གི་ལྷ་བ་སྤངས་ལྷུང་འོ་མཚར་ཉིད།།

(Nyāyabindū).

¹ I have consulted the copy embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

² I have consulted the work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

³ I have consulted the Tibetan version embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

416—420. The work in Tibetan is called Rgyud-gshan-grub-pa signifying “Proof of the Continuity of Succession.”

Sambandha-parikṣā.

103. The Sambandha-parikṣā is another philosophical treatise by Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of the work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 375—377. The work in Tibetan is called Hbrel-wa-brtag-pa signifying “Examination of Connection.” The Tibetan translation was prepared by the Indian teacher Jñāna-garbha and the interpreter Vānde-nam-mkhas.

Sambandha-parikṣā-vṛtti.

104. The Sambandha-parikṣā-vṛtti² is a commentary on the Sambandha-parikṣā by Dharmakīrti himself. The Sanskrit original of the work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ce, folios 377—384. The work in Tibetan is called Hbrel-wa-brtag-pa-hi-hgrel-wa.

DEVENDRABODHI (ABOUT 650 A.D.).

105. Devendrabodhi, called in Tibetan Lha-dwan-blo, was a contemporary of Dharmakīrti,³ and so lived about 650 A.D. He wrote the following work on Logic :—

106. The Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā, called in Tibetan, Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-dkah-hgrel, signifying “An Explanation of Difficulties in the Pramāṇa-vārtika of Dharmakīrti.” The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Che, folios 1—380. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Subhūti-śrī and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dge-waḥi-blo-gros.

107. This story⁵ is told regarding the composition of the Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā :—

Dharmakīrti chose Devendrabodhi to write a commentary on his Pramāṇa-vārtika. After Devendrabodhi had finished the

¹ I have consulted the copy embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

² I have consulted the copy of this work embodied in the Tangyur of the India Office, London.

³ Vide Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 186—187.

⁴ I have consulted the work in the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim in 1907.

⁵ Vide Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 186—187.

commentary for the time and shown it to Dharmakīrti, the latter erased it with water. After he had compiled it a second time, Dharmakīrti burnt it in fire. He then compiled it a third time and gave it to Dharmakīrti with the observation : “ Since the majority of men are incompetent and time is fleeting, I have written this commentary for the people of lighter understanding.” This time Dharmakīrti allowed the work to exist.

SĀKYABODHI (ABOUT 675 A.D.).

108. Sākyabodhi ¹ is stated to have been a pupil of Devendrabodhi. He seems to have lived about 675 A.D. He was the author of the following work :—

109. The *Pramāṇa-vārtika* (-pañjikā)-ṭīkā, called in Tibetan: Tshad-ma-rnam-ḥgrel-gyi-ḥgrel-bśad, which is an annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika-pañjikā* of Devendrabodhi. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ² which covers volumes Je and Ne of the *Tangyur*, Mdo. The translation was prepared by the interpreter *Dge-waḥi-blo* groṣ.

VINĪTA DEVA (ABOUT 700 A.D.).

110. Vinīta Deva, ³ called in Tibetan *Dul-lha*, lived in Nālanda during the time of king Lalita Candra, son of Govi Candra, and Dharmakīrti died during the time of Govi Candra. Vimala Candra, the father of Govi Candra, was married to the sister of Bhartṛhari, who sprang from the ancient royal family of Malwa. Supposing this Bhartṛhari to be identical with the famous grammarian of that name who died in 651—652 A.D.,⁴ we may place his contemporary Govi Candra in the middle of the 7th century A.D. This is exactly the time when Dharmakīrti died. Hence we may conclude that Lalita Candra, son of Govi Candra, flourished towards the end of the 7th century A.D. Vinīta Deva, contemporary of Lalita Candra, must also have lived about this time, a view which harmonises with the date of Dharmakīrti on whose works Vinīta Deva wrote commentaries.

Vinīta Deva, who was the famous author of the *Samayabhedoparacana-cakra*, wrote the following works on Logic :—

¹ *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 187.

² I have consulted this work in the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim in 1907.

³ *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 195—198, 272; *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited by Sarat Chandra Das, pp. xlvi, 108.

⁴ *Vide* Takakusu's *I-tsing*, p. lvii.

111. **Nyāya-bindu-ṭikā**, called in Tibetan : Riggs-paḥi-thigs-pa-rgya-cher-hgrel-wa, which is a detailed commentary on the Nyāyabindu of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but a Tibetan translation¹ of it exists in the Tangyur, Mdo, She, folios 1—43. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Jina Mitra and the interpreter of Shu-chen named Vande-ye-śeṣ-śde.

112. **Hetu-bindu-ṭikā**, called in Tibetan : Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa-rgya-cher-hgr. l-wa, which is a detailed commentary on the Hetu-bindu of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the Tangyur, Mdo, She, folios 116—205. The translation was prepared by the Indian teacher Prajñā Varma and the interpreter-monk of Shu-chen named Dpal-ḥrtsegs-rakṣita.

113. **Vāda-nyāya-vyākhyā**, called in Tibetan : Rtsod-paḥi-riggs-paḥi-hgrel-wa, which is a commentary on the Vāda-nyāya (otherwise called Tarka-nyāya) of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, folios 39—65. The work opens thus : “Who is self-perfected in sweet logical discussion, supreme in patience, affection, charity and self-restraint, and who is the most excellent of logicians—to him (Buddha) bowing down I compose a commentary on the text of Vāda-nyāya.”

114. **Sambandha-parikṣā-ṭikā**, called in Tibetan Hbrel-pa-ḥrtag-paḥi rgya-cher-ḥśad-pa, which is a copious commentary on the Sambandhaparikṣā of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, folios 1—24. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Jñāna-garbhā and the Tibetan interpreter Vande-nam-mkhas. The work opens thus :—

“Who is entirely unconnected with the world, and is yet designated as the supreme teacher of it—to him bowing down fully I explain the Sambandha-parikṣā.”

115. **Ālambana-parikṣā-ṭikā**, called in Tibetan Dmigs-pa-ḥrtag-paḥi-hgrel-ḥśad, is an annotation on the Ālambana-parikṣā of Dignāga. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁵ in the

¹ This work was brought down to Calcutta by the British Mission to Tibet during 1904. I examined it by permission of the Government of India. It is now deposited in the British Museum, London.

² I examined this work by permission of the Government of India when it was brought down to Calcutta by the British Mission to Tibet, 1904.

³ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁴ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁵ I have consulted the India Office copy.

Tangyur, *Mdo*, Ze, folios 186—200. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Sākya-simha and the interpreter Vandeḍpal-ḥrtsegs of Shu-chen. The work opens thus:—

“Meditating on the merciful Omniscient One, and saluting him by my head, I compose the Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā-ṭīkā.”

It ends thus:—

“Here is finished the Ālambaṇa-parīkṣā-ṭīkā, which is a clean work of the teacher Vinita Deva who weighed all sorts of ālambaṇa (objects of thought), and is a lion of speakers confounding the brains of the Tīrthika-elephants.”

116. *Santānāntara-siddhi-ṭīkā*, called in Tibetan: *Rgyud-gshan-grub-pahi-bgrel-ḥśad*, being a commentary on the *Santānāntara-siddhi* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Tshe, folios 1—21. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Viśuddha-simha and the interpreter of Shu-chen named *Dpal-rtsegs-rakṣita*.

CANDRA GOMIN (ABOUT 700 A.D.).

117. Candra Gomin,² called in Tibetan: *Zla-wa-dge-ḥsñen*, was born in a Kṣatriya family in the east at Vārendra (modern Rajshahye in Bengal). He was endowed with a very keen intellect and acquired distinction in literature, grammar, logic, astronomy, music, fine arts and the science of medicine. Under Ācārya Sthiramati he learnt the Sūtra and Abhidharma Piṭakas of the Buddhist scripture, and was converted to Buddhism by the Vidyādhara Ācārya Aśoka.³ He had an ardent faith in the Buddhist god Avalokiteśvara and the goddess Tārā.⁴ He was offered in marriage a daughter of the king of Nālandra. Being told that she was named Tārā, which was the name of his tutelary deity, he thinking it improper to accept her hands shrank from her with fear. Upon this the king of Vārendra became angry and put Candra Gomin into a chest which was thrown into the Ganges. The chest was carried down until it stopped at an island at the place where the Ganges flows into the ocean. Candra Gomin with deep reverence offered a prayer to goddess Tārā by whose blessing he got out of the chest. He

¹ I have consulted the India Office xylograph of the Tibetan version.

² *Vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 145—146, 148—158; and *Pag-sam-jon-zang* edited in the original Tibetan by Sarat Chandra Das, Calcutta, pp. 95-96.

³ Ācārya Aśoka was the author of a logical treatise called *Sāmānya-dūṣaṇa-dīkprakāśikā*, a short treatise on the refutation of generality, lately recovered from Nepal.

⁴ For Candra Gomin's “*Ārya-Tārā-antarbali-vidhi*” *vide* Satischandra Vidyabhusana's *Sragdharā-stotra*, Introduction, pp. xx, xxi.

resided in the island which was in course of time named Candra-dvīpa¹ or the island of Candra. He as a Buddhist devotee (*upāsaka*) established there stone-images of Avalokiteśvara and Tārā. At first only fishermen settled in the island, but afterwards other people came to live there. Gradually the island became a town.

118. Candra Gomin thereupon went to Ceylon and on his way back found in Southern India in the house of Vararuci, Nāga-S'eṣa's (Patañjali's) Bhāṣya on Pāṇini's grammar. Finding that it contained "many words but few thoughts," he himself composed a commentary on Pāṇini, which was named Candra-vyākaraṇa.² Afterwards he came to Nālandā—the store-house of knowledge—and met there Candra-kīrti, the famous commentator on the Mādhyamika Philosophy of Ārya Nāgārjuna. Candra Gomin himself was a follower of the Yogācāra system expounded by Ārya Asaṅga. While Candra Kīrti and Candra Gomin entered upon philosophical discussions people used to observe³: "Alas! the text of Ārya Nāgārjuna is medicine to some but poison to others, whereas the text of invincible Ārya Asaṅga is very ambrosia to all men." It is further stated that into a well at Nālandā Candra Gomin threw the original manuscript of his grammar, thinking that it was not better than the one which Candra Kīrti had written. At that time Tārā and Avalokiteśvara appeared before him saying: "Though Candra Kīrti is overwhelmed with pride as a sage, your work is more useful than all others and will do immense good to the world." They raised the manuscript from the well, which was

¹ Candra dvīpa is situated in the district of Barisal in South-eastern Bengal at a place where the Padmā, which is a main outlet of the Ganges, falls into the ocean. Vārendra in which Candra Gomin was born is identical with the Rajshahye division in North-eastern Bengal through which the Padmā flows.

² For Candra-vyākaraṇa *vide* Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's "Sanskrit works on Literature, Grammar, Rhetoric and Lexicography, as preserved in Tibet" in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new series, Vol. iii, No. 2, 1907. The Candra-vyākaraṇa in the original Sanskrit has been printed in Germany.

³ ཀྱི་མ་འཕགས་པ་ལྟ་སྐྱབ་གཞུང་།

ལ་ལའི་སྐྱམ་ལ་ལ་ལའི་དུག།

སི་ཕམ་འཕགས་པ་ཤོགས་མེད་གཞུང་།

སྐྱེ་བོ་ཀུན་ལ་བདུན་ཙི་ཉིད། (Pag-sam-jon-zang, p. 96).

thence reputed as "Candra's well" (in Sanskrit: Candra-kūpa and in Tibetan: Tsandrahi-khron-pa), the water of which was wont to be drunk by people in the belief that thereby their intellect would become sharp. Candra Kīrti was, however, a great admirer of Candra Gomin. When the latter arrived at Nālandā the monks refused to give him a reception, saying that it was not proper for priests to welcome a mere devotee (*upāsaka*). Hearing this Candra Kīrti brought three chariots, two of which were occupied by himself and Candra Gomin respectively, while in the third was placed an image of Mañjuśrī, the Buddhist god of learning. The chariots passed through the town in a great procession attended by the whole body of priests who came really to recite hymns to Mañjuśrī, but apparently to accord a fitting welcome to Candra Gomin.¹

119. Candra Gomin lived at a time when Śīla, son of Harṣa, reigned. During this time king Simha of the Licchavi dynasty reigned in Vārendra. The famous poet Ravi Gupta was a contemporary of Harṣa, son of Simha. Śrī Harṣa seems to be the same as king Harṣa Vardhana who was a contemporary of Hwen-thsang and reigned in 647 A.D. His son Śīla seems, on a rough calculation, to have reigned in 700 A.D., when his contemporary Candra Gomin must also have lived. Jaina Hema Candra Sūri who lived during 1088—1172 A.D., refers to Candra Gomin while Jayāditya,² the famous author of the *Kāśikā-vṛtti*, who died in 661—662 A.D.,³ does not mention him. This may be explained on the supposition that Candra Gomin lived after Jayāditya, but preceded Hema Candra.

120. Candra Gomin was the author of the following work on Logic: *Nyāyāloka-siddhi*, called in Tibetan: *Rigs-pa-grub-paḥi-sgron-ma*, signifying "a lamp of logical reasoning." The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, Ze, folios 200—201. The translation was prepared by Paṇḍita Śrī Sita-prabha and the interpreter-monk Vairocana.

RAVI GUPTA (ABOUT 725 A.D.).

121. Ravi Gupta,⁵ called in Tibetan: *Ñi-ma-sbas*, was born in Kāśmīra. He was a great poet, dialectician and Tāntric

¹ Vide Pag sam-jon-zang, pp. 95-96.

² Vide Professor F. Kielhorn's "Indra Gomin and other grammarians" in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. xv, June 1886, pp. 181, 182.

³ Vide Takakusu's *I-tsing*, p. lvii.

⁴ I have used the India Office copy.

⁵ Vide Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 146, 147, 243; and Pag-sam-jon-zang, part i, pp. 90, 101, 118, xxxvii.

teacher, who established 12 great religious schools in his native country and Magadha. He was a contemporary of king Bharṣa of Vārendra, and flourished a little later than Candra Gomin, who had lived during the time of Bharṣa's father Simha. Ravi Gupta must have lived in the first quarter of the eighth century A.D., for his disciple the famous Tāntric monk Sarvajña Mitra¹ lived in the middle of that century. Ravi Gupta was the author² of the following work on Logic:—

122. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti*, called in Tibetan: Tshad-ma-nam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-pa, which is an annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Tshe, folios 132-252.

JINENDRABODHI (ABOUT 725 A.D.).

123. In the Tangyur, *Mdo*, Re, there is the Tibetan version of a work called *Viśālāmala-vatī-nāma-pramāṇa-samuccaya-tīkā*. This version was prepared by the Tibetan interpreter Rdo-rje-rgyal-ntshan with the assistance of Dpal-ldan-ḥlo-gros.

124. The author of the original work was Jinendrabodhi, called in Tibetan Rgyal-dwañ-ḥlo-gros, who was a venerable countryman of the Bodhisattva (Dignāga?). He is perhaps the same person who wrote the well-known *Nyāsa* on the grammar of Pāṇini in the eighth century A.D.

SĀNTA RAKṢITA (749 A.D.).

125. *Sānta Raksita*,⁴ called in Tibetan: Shi-wa-htsho, was born in the royal family of Za-hor [in Bengal?]. The exact date of his birth is unknown, but it is stated that he was born at the time of Go Pāla who reigned up to 705 A.D. (*vide* Appendix B) and died at the time of Dharma Pāla who became king in 765 A.D. He followed the Svatantra Mādhyamika school, and was a Professor at Nālandā (*vide* Appendix A). He visited Tibet at the invitation of King Khri-sroñ-deu-tsan who was born in 728 A.D., and died in 864 A.D. The king, with the assistance of *Sānta Raksita*, built in 749 A.D. the monastery of Sam-ye⁵ in

¹ *Vide* Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's *Sragdharā Stotra*, Introduction, p. xxx, printed in the *Bibliotheca Indica* series of Calcutta.

² For Ravi Gupta's *Ārya-kośa* see Rockhill's *Buddha*, p. 228; and for his works on *Tantra*, see Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's *Sragdharā Stotra*, Introduction, pp. v-vii.

³ I have consulted the copy of the India Office, London.

⁴ *Vide* *Ṣag-sam-jon-zang* edited by Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E., Calcutta, p. 112.

⁵ *Vide* Csoma de Koros's *Tibetan Grammar*, p. 183; Sarat Chandra Das in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1881, Part I, p. 226; and Waddell's *Lamaism*, p. 28.

Tibet, modelled after the Odantapura Vihāra of Magadha. Sam-ye was the first Buddhist monastery in Tibet and Sāna Rakṣita was its first abbot. He worked in Tibet for 13 years, that is, until 762 A.D. He was known there under the name of Ācārya Bodhisattva, and was the author of the following works on Logic:—

126. *Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti-vipañcītārtha*, called in Tibetan : *Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-paḥi-hbrel-pa-don-rnam-par-hbyed-pa*, an elaborate commentary on the *Vāda-nyāya* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a tibetan translation¹ in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, *Ze*, folios 65—186, and in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, *Tshe*, folios 21—131. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Kumāra-śrī-bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter-monks venerable *Seṣ-rab* and *Hbro-señ-dkar* (who was a native of the province of *Hbro* or *Dö*) in the holy monastery of *Bsam-yaṣ* (*Sam-ye*). The work opens thus:—

“Who constantly dispersing darkness by the ray of the heap of various pure precious qualities, exerted himself for the sake of obtaining the fruits of desire of various sentient beings and rejoiced to do good to the entire world—to that Mañju-śrī bowing down in reverence, I compose this concise and stainless *Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti-vipañcītārtha*.”

127. *Tattva-saṁgraha-kārikā*, called in Tibetan : *De-kho-nañid-hsduṣ-paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byas-pa*, a work containing memorial verses on a summary of the *Tattvas*. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*, *He*, folios 1—146. The translation was prepared by the Indian Paṇḍita Guṇākara-śrī-bhadra (belonging to the religious circle first instituted by the great king *Lalitāditya* in the incomparable city of *Kāśmīra*) and the great Tibetan interpreter the *Sākya* monk *Lha-hla-ma-shi-wa-hod* in the province of *Guge* (*S.-W. Tibet*). The work reviews various systems of philosophy such as the *Sāṁkhya*, *Jaina*, etc.³

¹ I have consulted the xylograph of this work contained in the India Office, London.

² I have consulted the work in the monastery of *Labrang*, *Sikkim*, which I visited in June 1907. For a detailed account of this work *vide* my “*Sāṁkhya Philosophy in the Land of the Lamas*” in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new series, Vol. iii, No. 8.

³ The *Tattvasaṁgraha* herein noticed is quite different from the *Tattvasamāsa*, a Brāhmanic work on the *Sāṁkhya* philosophy, a manuscript of which is contained in the library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

Dr. George Bühler, during his explorations of the *Bṛhat-jñāna-koṣa* in the temple of *Pārśva-nātha* at *Jesalmir*, found in 1873 a *Poṭhi*, consisting of 189 ancient palm-leaves showing the characters of the 12th or 13th century, and bearing on the outside corner the title *Kamala-śīla-tarka*

The work is divided into 31 chapters, viz. : (1) examination of nature (in Sanskrit : Svabhāva-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Rañ-ḥshin-ḥrtag-pa) ; (2) examination of the sense-organs (in Sanskrit : Īndriya-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Dwañ-phyug-ḥrtag-pa) ; (3) examination of both (in Sanskrit : Ūbhaya-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Gñis-ka-ḥrtag-pa) ; (4) examination of the theory that the world is self-existent (in Sanskrit : Jagat-svabhāva-vāda-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Hgro-wa-rañ-ḥshin-du-ḡmra-wa-ḥrtag-pa) ; (5) examination of Brahma, the presiding deity of sound (in Sanskrit : Śabda-Brahma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Sgraḥi-tshañs-pa-ḥrtag-pa) ; (6) examination of the soul (in Sanskrit : Puruṣa-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Sḥkyes-bu-ḥrtag-pa) ; (7) examination of the Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika doctrines of the soul (in Sanskrit : Nyāya-vaiśeṣika-parikalpita-puruṣa-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Rigḡpa-can-dañ-bye-brag-paḡ-kun-tu-ḥrtags-paḥi-sḥkyes-bu-ḥrtag-pa) ; (8) examination of the Mīmāṃsaka doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit : Mīmāṃsaka-kalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Sḡpyod-pa-paḡ-rtags-paḥi-ḥdag-ḥrtag-pa) ; (9) examination of Kapila's doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit : Kapila-parikalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Ser-sḥkyapaḡ-kun-tu-ḥrtags-paḥi-ḥdag-ḥrtag-pa) ; (10) examination of the Digambara Jaina doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit : Digambara-parikalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan : Nam-mḥkhaḥi-goḡ-can-gyiḡ-kun-tu-ḥrtags-paḥi-ḥdag-ḥrtag-pa) ; (11) examination of the Ūpaniṣad-doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit : Ūpaniṣad-kalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan :

མཚན་ཉིད་གསལ་དང་ལྡན་པ་ཡི།།

ཚད་ལ་གཉིས་གྱིས་གཏན་ལ་དབབ།།

ཆ་ཤས་ཤིན་ཏུ་སྤྲ་བས་ཀྱང་།།

འདྲིས་པ་གཞན་གྱི་བདག་ཉིད་མིན།།

མི་འགྲོ་བྱོག་མཐའ་མེད་པ་ཙན།།

གཞུགས་བརྟན་ལ་སོགས་དག་དང་འདྲ།།

སྤྲོས་པ་ཀུན་གྱི་ཚོགས་དང་བྲལ།།

གཞན་གྱི་དོགས་པ་མཚད་བཞིད་པ།།

U-pa-ni-sa-di-kaṣ-ḥṛtagṣ-paḥi-ḥdag-ḥṛtag-pa); (12) examination of the Vātsīputra doctrine of the soul (in Sanskrit: Vātsīputra-kalpita-ātma-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Gnas-maḥi-buṣ-ḥdag-ḥṛtag-pa); (13) examination of the permanence of entities (in Sanskrit: Sthira-padārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Bṛtan-paḥi-dḥoṣ-po-ḥṛtag-pa); (14) examination of the relation between *Karma* and its effect (in Sanskrit: Karma-phala-sambandha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Las-daṅ-ḥbras-buḥi-ḥbrel-pa-ḥṛtag-pa); (15) examination of the meaning of the word 'substance' (in Sanskrit: Dravya-padārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Rdsas-kyi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (16) examination of the meaning of the word 'quality'; (in Sanskrit: Guṇa-śabdārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Yon-tan-gyi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (17) examination of the meaning of the word *Karma* (in Sanskrit: Karma-śabdārtha-parīkṣā in Tibetan: Las-kyi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (18) examination of the meaning of the word generality or genus (in Sanskrit: Sāmānya-śabdārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Spyiḥi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (19) examination of the meaning of the words 'generality,' and 'particularity' (in Sanskrit: Sāmānya-viśeṣa-śabdārtha-parīkṣā, in Tibetan: Spyi-daṅ-bye-brag-gi-tshig-gi-don-ḥṛtag-pa); (20) examination of the meaning of the

བསྐྱེལ་བ་གྲངས་མེད་མི་ཉུང་བས།།

ཐགས་རྗེ་ཆེན་པོའི་བདག་གྲུང་བ།།

དོན་ཅིང་འབྲེལ་བར་འབྱུང་བ་ནི།།

གང་གིས་གསུངས་པ་སྣ་བའི་མཚོག།

ཀུན་མཁྱེན་དེ་ལ་ཕྱག་འཚལ་ནས།།

དེ་ཉིད་རྣམས་ནི་བལྟ་བར་བྱ།།

Dr. Bühler further observes that the first section of the Tarkasaṅgraha contains ईश्वर-परौक्षा (examination of God), कपिलकल्पितनात्म-परौक्षा (examination of Kapila's doctrine of the soul), औपनिषदकल्पितनात्म-परौक्षा (examination of the soul according to the Upaniṣads), स्थिरभाव-परौक्षा (examination of permanent entity), etc. The last colophon appears to him to be स्वनः प्रमाणाववाद् (examination of the doctrine of self-evidence). These are the very subjects treated in the Tattvasaṅgraha. So the two works are identical.

word 'co-existent cause' (in Sanskrit: *Samavāya-sabdārtha-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Hdu-wahi-tshig-don-brtag-pa*); (21) examination of the meaning of the word 'sound' (in Sanskrit: *Sabdārtha-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Śzra-yi-don-brtag-pa*); (22) examination of the definition of perception (in Sanskrit: *Pratyakṣa-lakṣaṇa-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Mñon-sum-gyi-ñtshan-ñid-brtag-pa*); (23) examination of inference (in Sanskrit: *Anumānaparīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Rjes-su-dpag-pa-brtag-pa*); (24) examination of other kinds of valid knowledge (in Sanskrit: *Pramāṇāntara-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Tshaḍ-ma-shan brtag-pa*); (25) examination of the doctrine of evolution (in Sanskrit: *Vivartavāda-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Hgyur-war-smra-wa brtag-pa*); (26) examination of the three times (in Sanskrit: *Kāla-traya-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Dus-gsum-brtag-pa*); (27) examination of continuity of the world (in Sanskrit: *Samsāra-santati-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Hjig-rten-rgyuḍ-pahi-brtag-pa*); (28) examination of external objects (in Sanskrit: *Vāhyārtha-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Phyi-rol-gyi-don-brtag-pa*); (29) examination of Sruti or Scripture (in Sanskrit: *Sruti-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Thoṣ-pa-brtag-pa*); (30) examination of self-evidence (in Sanskrit: *Svataḥ-prāmāṇya-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Raṅ-laṣ-tshaḍ-ma-drtag-pa*); and (31) examination of the soul which sees things beyond the range of senses (in Sanskrit: *Anyendriyātītārtharśana-puruṣa-parīkṣā*, in Tibetan: *Gshan-gyi-dwan-po-laṣ-hdaṣ-pahi-don-ñthoñ-wa-can-gyi-skyes-bu-brtag-pa*).

KAMALA ŚĪLA (ABOUT 750 A.D.).

129. Kamala Śīla,¹ also called Kamala Śrīla, was a follower of Śānta Rakṣita. He was for some time a Professor of Tantras in Nālandā whence he was (*vide* Appendix A) invited to Tibet by king Khri-sroñ-deu-tsan (728—736 A.D.). While in Tibet he vindicated the religious views of Guru Padma-sambhava and Śānta Rakṣita by defeating and expelling a Chinese monk named Mahāyāna Hoshang. He was of wide fame and the author of the following works:—

130. *Nyāya-bindu pūrva-pakṣe-saṁkṣipta*, called in Tibetan *Rigs-pahi-thigs-pahi-phyogs-śna-ma-mdor-bṣdus-pa*, a summary of criticisms on the Nyāyabindu of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the Tangyur, *Mdo, She, Folios 106—115*. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage

¹ *Vide* Pag-sam-jon-zang, part i, p. 112, edited by Sarat Chandra Das, and also the Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. i, part i, p. 10, and Waddell's Lamaism, p. 31.

² I have consulted the copy brought down by the British Mission to Tibet in 1904.

Viśuddha Siṃha and the interpreter monk of Shu-chen named Dpal-rtsegs-rakṣita.

131. Tattva-saṃgraha-pañjikā, called in Tibetan De-kho-na-ñid-ḥsduṣ-paḥi-dkaḥ-hgrel, a commentary on the Tattva-saṃgraha of Sānta Rakṣita. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ of part I of this work in the Tangyur, Mdo, He, Folios 146—400, and part II of it in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ye, Folios 1—385. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Devendra Bhadra and the interpreter monk Gragṣ-hbyor-śeṣ-rab.

KALYĀṆA RAKṢITA (ABOUT 829 A.D.).

132. Kalyāṇa Rakṣita,² called in Tibetan Dge-ḥsruṅ, was a great dialectician and teacher of Dharmottarācārya. He flourished during the reign of Mahārāja Dharma Pāla who died in 829 A.D. (*Vide* Appendix B). He was the author of the undermentioned works³ :—

133. Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā, called in Tibetan phyi-rol-gyi-don-grub-pa-ceṣ-bya-waḥi-tshig-lehur, which signifies memorial verses on the reality of external things. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 202—210. The translation was prepared by the Vaibhāṣika teacher Jina Mitra of Kāśmīra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dpal-brtsegs-rakṣita.

134. Śruti-parikṣā, called in Tibetan Thos-pa-brtag-paḥi-tshig-lehur-byas-pa, which signifies ‘memorial verses on the examination of Śruti or verbal testimony.’ The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 210—211.

135. Anyāpoha-vicāra-kārikā, called in Tibetan Gshan-la-brtag-paḥi-tshig-lehur-byas-pa, which signifies ‘memorial verses on the determination of a thing by the exclusion of its opposites.’ The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 211—213.

136. Īśvara-bhaṅga-kārikā, called in Tibetan Dwañ-phyug-hjig-paḥi-tshig-lehur-byas-pa, which signifies ‘memorial verses

¹ I have consulted this work in the monastery of Labrang, Sikkim, which I visited in June 1907.

² *Vide* Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 216—219: and *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, p. 114. The particle ‘*ḥsruṅ*’ signifies “protected” and is an equivalent for Sanskrit “*Rakṣita*.” But Schiefner has taken it as an equivalent for “*Gupta*.” This does not seem to be correct, for the Tibetan equivalent for *Gupta* is “*sbas*.”

³ I have consulted *Kalyāṇa Rakṣita*'s works in volume *Ze* of the Tangyur lent to me by the India Office, London.

on the refutation of God.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tanyur, *Mdo*, Ze, Folios 214—215.

DHARMOTTARĀCĀRYA (ABOUT 847 A.D.).

137. Dharmottara¹ (Ācārya Dharmottara or Dharmottarācārya) called in Tibetan Chos-mchog, was a pupil of Kalyāna Rakṣita and of Dharmākara Datta of Kāśmīra. He appears to have flourished in Kāśmīra while Vanapāla was reigning in Bengal about 847 A.D. (*vide* Appendix B), and is mentioned by the Jaina philosophers Mallavādin the author of Dharmottara-ṭippanaka about 962 A.D.² and Ratnaprabha Sūri³ the famous author of Syādvāda-ratnāvātārikā dated 1181 A.D. Dharmottara was the author of the following works :—

138. *Nyāya-bindu-ṭikā*, called in Tibetan Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-rgya-cher-ḥgre!-wa, a detailed commentary on the Nyāya-bindu of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work was preserved in the Jaina temple of Sāntinātha, Cambay, and has been published by Professor Peterson in the Bibliotheca Indica series of Calcutta. There exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tanyur, *Mdo*, She, Folios 43—106. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Jñāna-garbha and an interpreter-monk of Shu-chen named Dharmāloka, and afterwards recast by the Indian sage Sumati-kīrti and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Blo-ldan-śes-rab. *Nyāyabindu-ṭikā* begins thus :—“ Sugata, the conqueror of lust, etc., has overcome this world, the source of series of evils beginning with birth : may his words dispelling the darkness of our mind attain glory.”⁵

¹ *Vide* Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 225 ; and *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, p. 114.

² The Jaina logician Mallavādīn (q. v.) wrote a gloss called Dharmottara-ṭippanaka on Dharmottarācārya's *Nyāyabinduṭikā*. The year 884 in which Mallavādīn flourished corresponds to 827 A.D. or 962 A.D. according as we take it to refer to Vikrama-saṃvat or Śaka-saṃvat. On one supposition Mallavādīn was a contemporary of Dharmottara and on the other he flourished a century later.

³ *अथ धर्मोत्तरानुसारी प्राह । प्रयोजनमादिवाक्येन साक्षादाख्यायते रति न क्षमे ।* (*Syādvāda-ratnāvātārikā*, p. 10, Jaina yasovijaya series of Benares). •

⁴ I have consulted the copy brought down by the British Mission to Tibet during 1904. The Tibetan version has also been edited⁶ by F. J. Sherbatski and printed in Russia.

⁵ *अथ ज्ञानि जातिव्यसनप्रबन्ध-प्रसूतिहेतोर्जगतो विजेतुः ।* •

रागाद्वरातेः सुगतस्य वाचो मनस्वमस्मानवमादधानाः ॥

(*Nyāyabinduṭikā*, Chap. I).

139. **Pramāṇa-parīkṣā**, called in Tibetan *Tshad-ma-brtag-pa*, signifying 'an examination of Pramāṇa or the sources of valid knowledge.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, *Mdo, Ze, Folios 215—237*, as well as *Folios 238—253*. The translation was prepared by monk *Blo-ldan-śeṣ-rab*.

140. **Apoha-nāma-prakaraṇa**, called in Tibetan *Gshan-sel-wa*, signifying 'a treatise on the determination of a thing by the exclusion of its opposites.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation² in the Tangyur, *Mdo, Ze, Folios 254—266*. The translation was prepared by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita *Bhāgyarāja* and the interpreter-monk *Blo-ldan-śeṣ-rab*, in the incomparable city of Kāśmīra.

141. **Pāra-loka-siddhi**, called in Tibetan *Hjig-rten-pha-rol-grub-pa*, signifying 'proof of the world beyond.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, *Mdo, Ze, Folios 266—270*. The translation was prepared by the great Paṇḍita *Bhāgyarāja* and the interpreter-monk *Tshab-ñi-ma-grags* during the lifetime of *S'ri Harṣa Deva* (king of Kāśmīra, 1089—1101 A.D.) in the great incomparable city of Kāśmīra.

The work begins thus:—

“Some say that the world beyond is possessed of the characteristics of a complete separation from the link of consciousness which began from before birth and continued after death, etc.”

142. **Kṣaṇa bhaṅga-siddhi**, called in Tibetan *Škaḍ-cig-ma-hjig-pa-grub-pa*, signifying 'proof of the momentariness of things.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tangyur, *Mdo, Ze, Folios 270—282*. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage *Bhāgyarāja* and the interpreter-monk *Blo-ldan-śeṣ-rab*.

143. **Pramāṇa-viniścaya-ṭīkā**, called in Tibetan *Tshad-ma-rnam-ñeṣ-kyi-ṭīkā*, which is a commentary on the *Pramāṇa-viniścaya* of *Dharmakīrti*. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁵ in the Tangyur, *Mdo, Dse, folio 346 f, and We, Folios 1—188*. The translation was prepared by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita *Parahita Bhadra* and the Tibetan interpreter *Blo-ldan-śeṣ-rab* in the model city of Kāśmīra. In the concluding lines of the work

1 I have consulted the India Office copy.

2 I have consulted the India Office copy.

3 I have consulted the India Office copy.

4 I have consulted the India Office copy.

5 I have consulted the India Office copy.

lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, She, Folios 205—375. It is divided into four chapters treating respectively of (1) Identity (in Tibetan : Rañ-hshin, and in Sanskrit Svabhāva); (2) Effect (in Tibetan : hbras-bu, and in Sanskrit : Kārya); (3) Non-perception (in Tibetan : Mi-qmigs-pa, and in Sanskrit : Anupalabdhi); and (4) Explanation of Six Characteristics (in Tibetan : Mtshan-ñid-drug-hśa-l-pa, and in Sanskrit : Ṣaḍ-lakṣaṇa-vyākhyā). In the beginning of the work it is stated that Arcaṭa was a Brāhmaṇa, and from the concluding part it appears that he lived in Kāsmīra. The Tibetan version ends thus :—

“ In the city of Kāsmīra, the pith of Jambudvīpa, the commentary (on the work) of Dharmakīrti, who was the best of sages, was translated. From this translation of Pramāṇa the pith of holy doctrines, let the unlearned derive wisdom.”²

DĀNAŚĪLA (ABOUT 899 A.D.).

148. Dānaśīla,³ also called Dānaśrīla, was born in Kāsmīra about 899 A.D., when Mahī Pāla was reigning in Bengal. He was a contemporary of Parahita Bhadra, Jina Mitra, Sarvajña Deva and Tilopa. He visited Tibet and co-operated in the propaganda of the translations of Sanskrit books into Tibetan. He was the author of the following work on Logic :—

149. Pustaka-pāthopāya, called in Tibetan Glegs-bam-hlag-pa^hi-thab^s, signifying the method of reading books. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folio 270. The translation was prepared by the author himself.

¹ The volume She, containing this work, was brought down by the British Mission to Tibet in 1904. I borrowed it from the Government of India.

² འཇམ་གླིང་སྣིང་པོ་ཁ་ཚེའི་གྲོང་བྱིང་དུ །
མཁས་པའི་སྣིང་པོ་ཚོས་ཀྱི་གྲགས་པའི་འགྲེལ །
དམ་ཚོས་སྣིང་པོ་ཚད་མ་བརྒྱུད་བ་ལས །
སྣིང་པོ་མེད་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་སྣིང་པོར་གྲོལ །

(Tangyur, Mdo, She, folio 375).

³ *Vide* Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 225—226; and *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, p. xlvi.

⁴ I have consulted the India Office copy.

JINA MITRA (ABOUT 899 A.D.).

150. Jina Mitra¹ was a native of Kāśmīra who, together with Sarvajña Deva, Dāna-sīla and others, visited Tibet and helped the Tibetans in the work of translating Sanskrit books into Tibetan. Jina Mitra lived about 899 A.D.,² when his contemporary kings Khri-ral (or Ral-pa-can) of Tibet and Mahi Pala of Bengal, died. He wrote the undermentioned work on Logic :—

151. Nyāya-bindu-piṇḍārtha, called in Tibetan Rigs-pahi-thigs-pahi-don-ḥsduṣ-pa, which contains the purport of Dharmakīrti's Nyāyabindu. The Sanskrit original of this work is lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, She, Folios 115—116. The translation was prepared by the Indian teacher Surendrabodhi, and the interpreter of Shuchen, named Vande-ye-ṣeṣ-sde.

PRAJÑĀKARA GUPTA (ABOUT 940 A.D.).

152. Prajñākara Gupta,⁴ called in Tibetan Ṣeṣ-rab-ḥbyuṅ-gnaṣ-ṣbaṣ, lived at the time of Maha Pāla, who died in 940 A.D. He was a lay devotee and quite different from Prajñākara Mātī, who was a monk and keeper of the southern gate of the university of Vikrama-sīlā during the reign of Canaka in 983 A.D. (Vide Appendix C). Prajñākara Gupta was the author of the following works :—

153. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra, called in Tibetan Tshad-marnam-ḥgrel-gyi-rgyan, which is a commentary on the Pramāṇa-vārtika of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁵ which is divided into two parts. The first part extends over Folios 1—352 of volume Te, and the second part Folios 1—328 of volume She of the Tangyur, section Mdo. The translation was prepared by the great Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Bhāgya-rāja and the Tibetan interpreter Blo-ldan-ṣeṣ-rab. Subsequently, it was looked through by Sumatī and the interpreter Blo-ldan-ṣeṣ-rab. The translation has the advantage of having been assisted by numerous sages of the great monastery of Vikrama-sīlā in Middle India,

1 Vide Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 226 ; and Pag-sam-jon-zang, pp. xcvi, 115.

2 Vide Csoma de Koros's Tibetan Grammar, p. 183.

3 I have consulted the India Office copy.

4 Vide Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 230, 235 ; and Pag-sam-jon-zang, p. 116.

5 I have consulted this work in the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim, which I visited in June, 1907.

under the supervision of the great wise Paṇḍita Śrī S'unaya-śrī Mitra and also of the wise Paṇḍita Kumāraśrī of the model city of Kāśmīra.

154. **Sahāvalambha-niścaya**, called in Tibetan *Lhan-cig-dmigs-pa-ñes-pa*, signifying "the ascertainment of objects and their knowledge arising together." The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, *Mdo, Ze, Folios 301—308*. The translation was prepared by the Nepalese Paṇḍita Sānti Bhadra and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Śākya-hoḍ of the village of *Señ-dkar* in the province of *Hbro (Ḍo)*.

ĀCĀRYA JETĀRI (940—980 A.D.).

155. *Jetāri*² or *Ācārya Jetāri*, called in Tibetan *Dgra-lag-rgyal-wa*, was born of a Brāhmaṇa family. His father, *Garbhapāda*, lived in *Vārendra* at the court of *Rājā Sanātana*, who was a vassal to the Pala kings of *Magadha*. Being expelled by his kinsmen, *Jetāri* became a Buddhist devotee and worshipped *Mañjuśrī*, by whose grace he became a perfect master of sciences. He received from king *Maha Pāla* the royal diploma of Paṇḍita of the university of *Vikramaśilā*.

156. The famous *Dīpaṅkara* or *Śrījñāna Atiśa* is said, when very young, to have learnt five minor sciences from *Jetāri*. *Maha Pāla* reigned up to 940 A.D. (*vide* Appendix B), and *Dīpaṅkara* was born in 980 A.D.³ Their contemporary, *Jetāri*, must have lived between those dates.

He was the author of the following works⁴ on Logic:—

157. **Hetu-tattva-upadeśa**, called in Tibetan *Ġtan-tshigs-kyi-de-kho-na-ñid-bstan-pa*, signifying "instruction on the real nature of the middle term in a syllogism." The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, *Mdo, Ze, Folios 344—354*. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Paṇḍita *Kumāra-kalasa* and the Tibetan interpreter-monk *Śākya-hoḍ*.

158. **Dharma-dharmi-viniścaya**, called in Tibetan *Chos-dañ-chos-can-gtan-la-dwab-pa*, signifying "determination of the minor and major terms." The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, *Mdo, Ze, Folios 354—359*.

¹ I have consulted the India Office copy.

² *Vide* *Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 230—233; and *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, p. 116.

³ *Vide* the "Journal" of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. i, part i, p. 8.

⁴ The Volume *Ze*, of the Tangyur, *Mdo*, containing *Jetāri's* works, was lent to me by the India Office, London.

159. **Bālāvātāra-tarka**, called in Tibetan **Biṣ-wa-hjug-pahi-rtog-ge**, signifying “children’s introduction to Logic.” The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, **Mdo, Ze**, Folios 359—372. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage **Nāga Rakṣita** and the Tibetan interpreter of the province of **Sum-pa** (in Amdo) named **Dpal-mchog-dan-poḥi-rdo-rje**. The work begins thus:—

“Who by the lustre of his sermon has completely dispersed and cleared the veil of the gloom of ignorance, who is a single lamp to three worlds—may that Bhagavān long remain victorious.”¹ It consists of three chapters named respectively : (1) Perception ; (2) Inference for one’s own self ; and (3) Inference for the sake of others.

JINA (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

160. **Jina**, called in Tibetan **Rgyal-wa-can**, was the author of the following work :—

Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭikā, called in Tibetan **Tshad-ma-rnam-hgrel-gyi-rgyan-gyi-hgrel-ḥśad**, a voluminous work, the Tibetan version of which occupies volumes **De** and **Ne** of the Tangyur, section **Mdo**. This version was prepared by **Pandita Dīpankara** of **Vikramaśilā** (who arrived in Tibet in 1040 A.D.) and the Tibetan interpreter, **Byan-chub-ṣeṣ-rab** of **Shan-shun**.

161. **Jina**, the author of the original work, is probably the same as **Jina Bhadra** of **Koṅkana**,² who was a contemporary of **Vāgīśvarakīrti**, about 983 A.D. (*Vide* Appendix C).

JÑĀNA-ŚRĪ (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

162. **Jñāna-śrī**, or rather **Jñāna-śrī Mitra**³ (probably the same as **Jñāna-śrī Bhadra**, who worked in **Kāśmīra**), was born in **Gauḍa**. He was at first admitted into the **Śrāvaka** school of

། བཀའ་གྲིས་གསུང་རབ་འོད་ཟེར་གཏོ་སྤྲུལ་གྲིས་།།

། ལྷན་པའི་རབ་རིབ་རྣམ་པར་གྲོལ་མཛོད་གསལ།།

། ས་གསུམ་བཞས་ན་སྦྱོན་མ་གཅིག་སྲུ་ཡི།།

། བཅོམ་ལྷན་འདས་དེ་ཡུན་རིང་རྒྱལ་གཏར་ཅིག།།

(Tangyur, **Mdo, Ze**, folio 359).

² *Vide* **Tārānātha's** Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 235.

³ *Vide* **Tārānātha's** Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 235—242 ; and **Pagsam-jon-zang**, pp. 117—120.

Buddhism, but afterwards imbibed faith in the Mahāyāna. Dīpaṅkara or Śrī-jñāna Atiśa (born in 980 A.D.) is said to have been much indebted to him. Jñāna-śrī Mitra was appointed a gate-keeper of the university of Vikramaśilā by Canaka who reigned in Magadha up to 983 A.D. (*Vide* Appendices B and C). The Hindu philosopher Mādhvācārya in the 14th century quotes ¹ Jñāna-śrī, who is perhaps the same as Jñāna-śrī Mitra. He was the author of the following works on Logic :—

163. **Pramāṇa-viniścaya-tīkā**,² called in Tibetan Tshad-ma-rnam-par-ñes-paḥi-grel-bśad, which is a commentary on the Pramāṇa-viniścaya of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Dse, Folios 1—346, and We, Folios 188—322. The translation was prepared by the author ³ himself with the co-operation of the interpreter-monk Choṣ-kyi-brtson-bgruṣ.

164. **Kārya-kāraṇa bhāva-siddhi**,⁴ called in Tibetan Rgyu-daṅ-hbras-buḥi-ño-wo-grub-pa, signifying 'establishment of the relation of cause and effect.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ⁵ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 413—418. The translation was prepared by the great Indian sage Kumāra Kalasa and the interpreter-monk Śākya-ḥoḍ. Subsequently, it was retouched and published by the Nepalese Paṇḍita Ananta-śrī and the interpreter-monk aforementioned.

165. **Tarka-bhāṣā**, called in Tibetan Rtog-gehi-skad, signifying 'technicalities of logic.' The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ⁶ in

¹ *Vide* the Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha, chapter on Bauddha-darśana :—

तदुक्तं ज्ञानत्रिया

यत् सन् तत् क्षणिकं यथा जलधरः सन्नस्य भावा चनौ ।

सत्तामङ्गिरिदार्थकर्मणि नितेः सिद्धेषु सिद्धा न सा ॥

नाप्येकैव विधान्यथा परकृतेनापि क्रियादिर्भवेत् ।

द्वेषापि लक्षणसन्ननिरतः साध्ये च विनाम्यति ॥

² I have consulted the Tibetan version of this work in the monastery of Labrang in Sikkim.

³ The author of the Pramāṇa-viniścaya-tīkā is called Jñānaśrī Bhadra and also simply Jñāna-śrī. He is stated in the Colophon of the work to have been a native of Kāśmīra. *Vide* Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana's "Indian Logic as preserved in Tibet, No. 3" in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, vol. iii, No. 7, 1907. Jñāna-śrī Mitra, of Gauḍa, seems to be the same as Jñāna-śrī Bhadra, of Kāśmīra, who may have left Gauḍa to live in Kāśmīra.

⁴ The author of this work is named Jñāna-śrī Mitra.

⁵ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁶ I have consulted the India Office copy.

the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 373—413. The translation was prepared by the interpreter-monk Dpal-ldan-blo-gros-bṛtan-pa. The work is divided into three chapters named respectively : (1) Perception ; (2) Inference for one's own self ; and (3) Inference for the sake of others. It begins thus :—“ Bowing down to the teacher, the lord of the world, I elucidate Tarkabhāṣā (the technicalities of logic) for the sake of introducing children of small intellect to the system of Dharmakīrti.”¹

RATNA VAJRA (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

166. Ratnavajra,² called in Tibetan Rin-chen-rdo-rje, was born in a Brāhmaṇa family in Kāśmīra. His ancestors were deeply versed in the śāstra of the Tīrthikas. His father, Hari Bhadra, was the first convert to Buddhism in his family. Ratnavajra, who was an upāsaka (lay devotee), studied by himself up to the 36th year of his life all the Buddhist sūtras, mantras, and sciences. After this he came to Magadha and Vajrāsana (Buddha-Gayā) where he beheld the face of Cakra-saṃvara, Vajravārāhī and many other deities, by whose grace he completely mastered the Buddhist śāstras. He received the royal diploma of the university of Vikramaśīlā and was appointed a gate-keeper of the university (*vide* Appendix C). Afterwards he came back to Kāśmīra, whence he went through Udyāna (Kabul) to Tibet, where he was known by the name of Ācārya. He flourished during the reign of Canaka about 983 A.D. (*Vide* Appendices B and C). He was the author of the following work :—

167. Yukti-prayoga, called in Tibetan Rigs-pahi-sbyor-wa, signifying “ application of reasoning.” The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 372—373. The

ལྷ་མ་འཇིག་རྟེན་དབང་བདུད་ནས།

བྱིས་པ་ཡིན་གཞུངས་རྒྱུང་བ་རྣམས།

ཚོས་བྱི་བྲགས་པའི་ལྷགས་མཉམ་ཕྱིར།

རྟོག་གཏི་སྐད་ནི་རབ་གསལ་བྱ།

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, folio 373).

² *Vide* Taranatha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, p. 240.

³ I have consulted the Tibetan version in the possession of the India Office, London.

translation was prepared by the Indian sage Śrī Subhūti-śānta and the interpreter-monk of Shu-chen, named Tiñ-ñe-h̄dsin-bzan-po.

RATNĀKARA ŚĀNTI (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

168. Ratnākara Śānti¹ was known to the Tibetans as Ācārya Śānti or simply Śāntipa. He was ordained in the order of the Sarvāstivāda school of Odantapura, and learnt the Sūtra and Tantra at Vikramaśilā from Jetāri, Ratna-kīrti² and others. Thereafter he was appointed by king Canaka (who died in 983 A.D.) to be a gate-keeper of the University of Vikramaśilā (*vide* Appendix C), where he defeated the Tīrthika disputants. At the invitation of the king of Ceylon he visited that island where he spread the Buddhist doctrine. He was the author of a work on *Chanda* (prosody) called Chando-ratnākara³ and of the following works⁴ on Logic :—

169. Viññapti-mātra siddhi, called in Tibetan Rnam-par-rig-pa-tsam-ñid-du-grub-pa, signifying ‘establishment of a mere communication of knowledge.’ The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 335—338. The translation was prepared by the Nepalese Paṇḍita Śānti Bhadra, and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Śākya-hoḍ of the province of Hbro (Do). Subsequently, it was published by the same Paṇḍita and Klog-skyas-śes-rab-brtsegs.

1.0. Antar vyāpti,⁵ called in Tibetan Nañ-gi-khyab-pa,

¹ *Vide* Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 234, 235 and Pag-sam-jon-zang, pp. 117, ex. The Tibetan equivalent for the

name Ratnākara Śānti is རིན་རྗེ་འབྲུང་པ་རྣམས་ཞིང་།

² This Ratnakīrti is different from the sage of that name who was patronised by King Vimala Candra about 650 A.D. (*vide* Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 172, 174, and my discussion in art. 108 under the head Vinīta Deva in the *Buddhist Logic*). This earlier Ratnakīrti, known through a commentary on the Mādhyamakāvatāra, wrote Kulyāna-kāṇḍa and Dharmavini-caya embodied in the Tangyur Mdo, Ku. The same Ratnakīrti was perhaps the author of Apohasiddhi and Kṣanabhaṅgasiddhi which are being published in the Bibliotheca Indica series of Calcutta under the editorship of M. M. Hara Prasād Sāstri. Two other works called Sthira-dūṣaṇa and Vicitrādvaita-siddhi are ascribed to him.

³ For an account of the Chandoratnākara see Satischandra Vidya-bhāṣana's "Sanskrit works on Literature, Grammar, Rhetoric and Lexicography as preserved in Tibet" in *J. A. S. B.*, new series, vol. III, no. 2, 1907.

⁴ The volume Ze of the Tangyur, section Mdo, containing Ratnākara Śānti's works, was lent to me by the India Office, London.

⁵ The Sanskrit original of 'Antarvyāpti' or more fully 'Antarvyāpti-

signifying 'internal inseparable connection.' It is embodied in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 338—344. The translation was prepared by the Indian sage Kumāra Kalasa and the interpreter-monk Sākya-hoḍ.

VĀK-PRAJA (ABOUT 983 A.D.).

171. In the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 201—202 there is the Tibetan version ¹ of the Sarvajña-siddhi-kārikā, called in Tibetan Thams-cad-ṣkhyen-pa-grub-paḥi-tshig-lehur-byas-pa, signifying 'memorial verses on the attainment of omniscience.' The author of this work is named in Tibetan Ñag-hbañs which may be restored in Sanskrit as Vāk-praja. If he is the same as Vāgīśvara-kīrti, he must have lived about 983 A.D. (*vide* Appendix C).

YAMĀRI (ABOUT 1050 A.D.).

172. Yamāri was specially versed in Grammar and Logic. But he was very poor. Once, being unable to support his family and children, he came to Vajrāsana (Buddha-Gayā). There he related his poverty to a Yogin, who replied: "You Paṇḍits despise Yogins and do not solicit dharma from them, hence this has come to pass." Saying this, he uttered the Vasudhara benediction in virtue of which Yamāri rose to opulence. He afterwards received the royal diploma of the university of Vikramaśilā.² He lived during the time of Naya Pāla who died in 1050 A.D. (*vide* Appendix B). He was the author of the following work:—

173. Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭīkā, called in Tibetan Tshad-ma-rnam-ḥgrel-rgyan-gyi-ḥgrel-bḥad, which is an annotation on the Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra of Prajñākara Gupta. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a very voluminous Tibetan translation which covers volumes Be, Me, and Tse of the Tangyur, Mdo. The translation was prepared by Paṇḍita Sumati and the interpreter Blo-

samarthana' has recently been recovered from Nepal by M. M. Hara Prasad Sastri, M.A., of Calcutta, and is deposited in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. It begins thus:— इह सत्त्वमर्थक्रियाकारित्वं तैद्वि-

तरसत्त्वणयोयात् । तच्च क्रमयोगपद्याभ्यां व्याप्तं परस्परव्यवच्छेदसत्त्वणत्वादनयाः ।
प्रकारान्तरेण करणासम्भवात् । It ends thus:— अन्वयार्थिसमर्थनं सुमात्रमिति ।
कृतिरिथं रत्नाकरशान्तिपादानाम् ॥

¹ I have consulted the copy belonging to the India Office, London.

² *Vide* Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 247, 253.

ldan-śes-rab in the monastery of Śñe-thañ near Lhasa. The volume *Be* ends thus :—“ From the immeasurable merit acquired by me by composing this regular annotation, may the world, subduing its adversary death, obtain the indestructible and perfected Nirvāṇa.”¹

S'ĀṆKARĀNANDA (ABOUT (1050 A.D.).

174. S'āṅkarānanda,² called in Tibetan *Bde-byed-dgah-wa*, was born in a Brāhmaṇa family in Kāśmīra. He was learned in all sciences, and was above all an expert in Logic. He intended to write an original work on Logic refuting Dharmakīrti, but in a dream he was told by Mañjuśrī : “ Since Dharmakīrti is an Ārya (a Buddhist monk), one cannot refute him, and if thou seest mistake in him, it is the mistake of thine own understanding.” Thereupon S'āṅkarānanda repented and composed a commentary on Dharmakīrti's *Pramāṇa-vārtika* in seven chapters. He flourished³ during the time of Naya Pāla, who reigned until 1050 A.D. He was the author of the following works on Logic :—

175. *Pramāṇa-vārtika-tikā*, called in Tibetan *Tshad-marnam-hgrel-gyi-hgrel-bhād*, being an annotation on the *Pramāṇa-vārtika* of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation⁴ which covers volumes *Pe* and *Phe* of the *Tangyur*, *Mdo*.

176. *Sambandha-parikṣānusāra*, called in Tibetan *Hbrel-pabrtag-pahi-rjes-su-hbrañ-wa*, which is a commentary on the

1 ཚུལ་བཞིན་ཏེ་ཀུ་འདི་ནི་བྱས་པ་ལས། །
 བསོད་ནམས་ཚད་མེད་བསམས་པ་གང་ཡིན་པ། །
 དེས་ནི་འཇིག་རྟེན་གཤམ་རྗེའི་དབྱ་འཇོམས་ནི། །
 མི་ཟད་རབ་བསྐྱབ་གཉིས་མེད་ཐོབ་པར་ཤོག། །

(Tangyur, *Mdo*, *Be*, folio 303).

² Vide Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 247, 349; and *Pa-sam-jon-zang*, pp. 107, 120.

³ Some maintain that S'āṅkarānanda was a personal pupil of Dharmakīrti. On this point Lama Taranatha observes :—“ The Brāhmaṇa S'āṅkarānanda appeared at a much later time, and to call him a personal pupil of Dharmakīrti would be a great confusion.”—Taranatha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, p. 188.

⁴ I have consulted this work in the monastery of Labrang, in Sikkim, in 1907.

Sambandha-parīkṣā of Dharmakīrti. The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 24—39. The translation was prepared by the great Indian Paṇḍita Parahita, and the Tibetan interpreter-monk Dgaḥ-waḥi rdo-rje.

The work begins thus :—

“ By whom connection with the world has been renounced, in whom there are no “ I ” and “ mine,” who is called free from concerns—to that Omniscient One I bow down.”²

177. Apohasiddhi, called in Tibetan Sel-wa-grub-pa, signifying ‘ establishment of a thing by the exclusion of its opposites.’ The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation³ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 308—334. The translation was prepared by the Kāśmīrian Paṇḍita Manoratha and the Tibetan interpreter Blo-ldan-śeṣ-rab in the incomparable city of Kāśmīra.

The work opens thus :—

“ The Omniscient One who is free from all mistakes and who looks to the interests of living beings in all times, saluting him and relying on his mercy, I elucidate the puzzle of ‘ self ’ and ‘ others ’ connected with the doctrine of *Apoha*.”⁴

¹ I have consulted the Tibetan version in the possession of India Office, London.

² བཀའ་གིས་འབྲེལ་བ་སྦྱངས་གུར་བ། །
 འགྲོ་བ་བདག་དང་བདག་གི་མི། །
 བཟུང་འཛོལ་མེད་པ་ཅན་གསུངས་བ། །
 ཀུན་སུའོན་དེ་ལ་ཕྱུག་འཚལ་ལོ། །

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, folio 24).

³ I have consulted the India Office copy.

⁴ ཀུན་སུའོན་འཇུག་བྲལ་དུས་གསུམ་གནས་པ་ཡི། །
 དོན་ལྡན་མེད་ཅི་བཞིན་བཞིགས་པ་ལ་བདུད་དེ། །
 བརྗེ་ལ་གནས་ནས་སེལ་བ་ལ་བརྟེན་པའི། །
 བདག་གཞན་རབ་དྲ་སྦྱ་བའོ་འཇུག་བསལ་བྱས། །

(Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, folio 308).

178. **Pratibandha-siddhi**, called in Tibetan Hbrel-pa-grub-pa, signifying "establishment of the causal connection." The Sanskrit original of this work appears to be lost, but there exists a Tibetan translation ¹ in the Tangyur, Mdo, Ze, Folios 334—335. The translation was prepared by Paṇḍita Bhāgyarāja and the interpreter Blo-ldan-śes-rab.

¹ I have consulted the India Office copy.

APPENDIX A.

THE UNIVERSITY OF NĀLANDĀ.

(About 300—850 A.D.).

Nālandā was a village which is identified with modern Bara-gaon,¹ 7 miles north of Rajgir, in Behar. Though occasionally mentioned in the Pāli literature, Nālandā was not of great importance before the rise of the Mahāyāna at the beginning of the Christian era. Nāgārjuna, about 300 A.D., and Ārya Deva, about 320 A.D., were the earliest scholars to take interest in the educational institution at that village. A Brāhmaṇa named Suviṣṇu, a contemporary of Nāgārjuna, is said to have established 108 temples there in order that the Abhidharma of the Mahāyāna might not decline.² About 400 A.D., the Chinese pilgrim, Fahian,³ visited this place, which he calls “the village of Nalo.” He saw there a tower which had been erected on the spot where Sāriputra, the right-hand disciple of Buddha, had entered Nirvāṇa. Early in the 7th century A.D., another Chinese pilgrim, the famous Hwen-thsang, visited Nālandā and halted⁴ there 15 months to study the Sanskrit language under Śīlabhadra. According to him⁵ the site of Nālandā was originally a mango garden which was bought by 500 merchants at a cost of ten crores of gold pieces and given to Buddha.⁶ After the Nirvāṇa of Buddha, five kings, named Sakrāditya Buddha Gupta, Tāthāgata Gupta, Bālāditya, and Vajra, built five Saṅghārāma or monasteries at Nālandā. A king of Central India established another magnificent monastery, and began to build round these edifices a high wall with one gate. A long succession of kings continued the work of building, using all the skill of the sculptor, till at the time of Hwen-thsang in 637 A.D. the whole was “truly marvellous to behold.” In the estab-

¹ Vide Cunningham's Ancient Geography of India, p. 468.

² Vide Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 70—86.

³ Vide Beal's Fa-hian, p. 111.

⁴ Vide Cunningham's Ancient Geography of India, p. x.

⁵ Vide Beal's Buddhist Records of the Western World, vol. ii, pp. 168—170.

⁶ It must have been given to a Buddhist saint of a later age and not to Buddha himself.

ishment were some thousands of monks, all men of great ability and learning. They were very strict in observing the rules of Vinaya, and were looked up to as models by all India. Learning and discussing they found the day too short, day and night they admonished each other, juniors and seniors mutually helping to perfection. Learned men from different cities came to Nālandā to acquire renown, and some persons even usurped the name of Nālandā students in order that they might be received everywhere with honour. "Of those from abroad who wished to enter the schools of discussion, the majority, beaten by the difficulties of the problems, withdrew; and those who were deeply versed in old and modern learning were admitted, only two or three out of ten succeeding."¹ Hwen-thsang mentions some celebrated men of Nālandā, such as Dharmapāla and Candrapāla, Guṇamati and Sthiramati,² Prabhāmitra and Jīnamitra, and Jñānacandra and Śīlabhadra.

Another Chinese pilgrim named I-ting, who resided in Nālandā for ten years (probably 675—685 A.D.), says that there were eight halls and 300 apartments in the monastery of Nālandā with more than 3,000 resident monks. The lands in its possession contained more than 200 villages which had been bestowed upon the monastery by kings of different generations.³

Nālandā assumed the character of a university from about 450 A.D. Bālāditya, king of Magadha, who built a monastery at Nālandā, was a contemporary of the Hun king Mihirakula, who reigned first in Śākala and afterwards in Kāśmīra. Now Mihirakula * began his reign in 515 A.D., and his contemporary, Bālāditya, must also have lived about that time. There were three predecessors of Bālāditya who built monasteries at Nālandā. Of them, the earliest, named Śakrāditya, must have reigned about 450 A.D. if we suppose 25 years as the average duration of the reign of each of them. The year 450 A.D. is then the earliest limit which we can roughly assign to the royal recognition of Nālandā. The latest limit which we know with certainty is 750 A.D., when Kamalaśīla (*q. v.*) was the professor of Tantras at Nālandā. But as we read in the accounts of Vikramaśīlā that there was for some time an intercourse between that university

¹ *Vide* Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. ii, pp. 164—165.

² This Sthiramati seemed to be the one mentioned by I-ting (*vide* Takakusu, p. 181). He flourished after Aśaṅga and Vasubandhu.

³ *Vide* Takakusu's I-ting, pp. xxxiii. 65 and 154.

⁴ *Vide* Watters' "On Yuan Chwang," vol. i, p. 289.

Takakusu, in his "Paramārtha's Life of Vasubandhu," published in the "Journal" of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1905, maintains that Bālāditya came to the throne in 481 A.D., but this statement is by no means final. The date (452—480 A.D.) of Vikramāditya, Bālāditya's father, is also open to dispute.

and Nālandā, we may suppose that the latter continued to exist approximately until 850 A.D.

According to Tibetan accounts¹ the quarter in which the Nālandā University, with its grand library, was located, was called Dharmagañja (Piety Mart). It consisted of three grand buildings called Ratnasāgara, Ratnodadhi, and Ratnarañjaka, respectively. In Ratnodadhi, which was nine-storeyed, there were the sacred scripts called Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra, and Tāntrik works such as Samāja-guhya, etc. After the Turuska raiders had made incursions in Nālandā, the temples and *Caityas* there were repaired by a sage named Mudita Bhadra. Soon after this, Kukutasiddha, minister of the king of Magadha, erected a temple at Nālandā, and while a religious sermon was being delivered there, two very indigent Tīrthika mendicants appeared. Some naughty young novice-monks in disdain threw washing-water on them. This made them very angry. After propitiating the sun for 12 years, they performed a *yajña*, fire-sacrifice, and threw living embers and ashes from the sacrificial pit into the Buddhist temples, etc. This produced a great conflagration which consumed Ratnodadhi. It is, however, said that many of the Buddhist scriptures were saved by water which leaked through the sacred volumes of Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra and Tantra.

¹ *Vide* Pag-sam jon-zang, edited in the original Tibetan by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., at Calcutta, p. 92.

APPENDIX B.

A LIST OF KINGS OF THE PĀLA DYNASTY OF BENGAL AND BEHAR.

(From Tibetan sources).

In the Tibetan books,¹ such as *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, *Lama Tara-natha's Choṣ-byuñ*, etc., we find a short account of the kings of the Pāla dynasty of Bengal. Go Pāla, the founder of the dynasty, lived principally in Puṇdra-vaṛdhana. His successor, Deva Pāla, annexed Vārendra to his kingdom. Deva Pāla's grandson, Dharma Pāla, conquered Magadha and annexed it to Bengal. Dharma Pāla's power is said to have extended in the east to the ocean, in the west to Delhi, in the north to Jālandhara, and in the south to the Vindhya ranges. It is stated that during his reign Sānta Rakṣita died. Now Sānta Rakṣita visited Tibet during the reign of Thi-srong-deu-tsan in 749 A.D., and worked there for 13 years, that is, till 762 A.D. His death must therefore have taken place after 762 A.D. Dīpaṅkara S'rījñāna, *alias* Atiśa, High-priest of Vikramaśilā, who was a contemporary of king Naya Pāla of Magadha, visited Tibet in company with Nag-tsho-lotsava in 1040 A.D. during the reign of Lha-tsun-byañ-chub, son of Lha-lama-ye-seṣ-hoḍ, who held his court at Tholing in Nāri. These facts throw a good deal of light on the dates of the Pāla kings.² It is further stated that the death of Mahī Pāla is exactly synchronous with that of the Tibetan king Khri-ral. Now Khri-ral (or Ral-pa-can) died in 899 A.D.³ This fixes the date of the death of Mahī Pāla. As the period of reign of each of the kings that preceded and succeeded Mahī Pāla is definitely stated by Lama Tārānātha, and also by the author of the *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, there is no difficulty in ascertaining the dates of the Pāla kings. Proceeding in this way, we can fix the dates as follows :—

1. Go Pāla	..	..	660—705 A.D.
2. Deva Pāla	..	..	705—753 A.D.

¹ Vide Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 202—252; and *Pag-sam-jon-zang*, edited by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, Bahadur, C.I.E., pp. 112—121.

² Vide the 18th volume of *Klon-rdol-gsuñ-hbum*, and Sarat Chandra Das's "Indian Pandits in the Land of Snow," pp. 50—76.

³ Vide the Chronological Table extracted from the *Vaiduryakarpo* in Csoma de Koros's *Tibetan Grammar*, p. 183.

3.	Rasa Pāla	..	..	753—765	A.D.
4.	Dharma Pāla	..	..	765—829	A.D.
5.	Masu Rakṣita	..	..	829—837	A.D.
6.	Vana Pāla	..	..	837—847	A.D.
7.	Mahī Pāla	..	..	847—899	A.D.
8.	Mahā Pāla	..	..	899—940	A.D.
9.	Sāmu Pāla ¹	..	..	940—952	A.D.
10.	Sreṣṭha Pāla or Praiṣṭha Pāla	..	..	952—955	A.D.
11.	Canaka	..	..	955—983	A.D.
12.	Bhaya Pāla	..	..	983—1015	A.D.
13.	Naya Pāla	..	..	1015—1050	A.D.
14.	Āmra Pāla	..	..	1050—1063	A.D.
15.	Hasti Pāla	..	..	1063—1078	A.D.
16.	Kṣānti Pāla	..	..	1078—1092	A.D.
17.	Rāma Pāla	..	..	1092—1138	A.D.
18.	Yakṣa Pāla	..	..	1138—1139	A.D.

The researches on the Pāla kings, by the late Dr. Rājendra Lāl Mitra, arrived at a conclusion which is somewhat different from mine. Dr. Mitra's list of Pāla kings² is given below :—

1.	Go Pāla	..	..	855—875	A.D.
2.	Dharma Pāla	..	..	875—895	A.D.
3.	Deva Pāla	..	..	895—915	A.D.
4.	Vigraha Pāla I	..	..	915—935	A.D.
5.	Nārāyaṇa Pāla	..	..	935—955	A.D.
6.	Rāja Pāla	..	..	955—975	A.D.
7.	.... Pāla	..	..	975—995	A.D.
8.	Vigraha Pāla II	..	..	995—1015	A.D.
9.	Mahī Pāla	..	..	1015—1040	A.D.
10.	Naya Pāla	..	..	1040—1060	A.D.
11.	Vigraha Pāla III	..	..	1060—1080	A.D.

¹ Probably the same as Nārāyaṇa Pāla who, in the Bhagalpur plate, is styled "the lord of Aṅga."

² Vide Dr. Rājendra Lāl Mitra's "Indo-Aryans," vol. ii, p. 232.

APPENDIX C.

THE ROYAL UNIVERSITY OF VIKRAMASĪLĀ.

(About 800—1200 A.D.).

Vikramasīlā,¹ mentioned in Sanskrit Sragdharāstotra-ṭikā,² Vṛhat-svayambhū-purāṇa,³ Tibetan Tangyur,⁴ etc., was a grèat collegiate monastery, or rather University, founded by king Dharma Pāla at the close of the 8th century A.D. It was situated on a precipitous hill⁵ in Behar at the right bank of the Ganges, possibly at Sīla-saṅgama, now called Pātharghātā, near Colgong in the Bhagalpur district. Dharmapāla endowed

¹ Vide Tārānātha's Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner, pp. 234-242, 259-261; Pag-sam-jon-zang, pp. 113, 117, 118; and Sarat Chandra Das's article in the "Journal" of the Buddhist Text Society of Calcutta, vol. i, part i, pp. 10—12; and his "Indian Pandits in the Land of Snow," pp. 50—76.

² The colophon of the Sragdharā-stotra-ṭikā runs as follows:—

श्रीमद्विक्रमशीलदेवमहाविहारोय राजगुरुपण्डितभिन्नु श्रीजिनरत्नितकता बालाक-
स्तुतिश्लोका परिसमाप्ता (Sragdharā-stotra, edited in the Bibliotheca Indica series by Satis Chandra Vidyabhusana, p. 50).

³ वाराणस्यां नगर्यां च विहारे यत्र प्लाम्निके ।

तदा विक्रमशीलसि विहारे वसदुत्तमः ॥

धर्मश्रीमित्री नामोऽयं भिन्नुः पण्डितकसुक ।

धर्म दिदेश्यामास नामसङ्गति च कथाश्च ॥ (Vṛhat-svayambhū-

purāṇa, edited by M. M. Hara Prasad Sastri, chap. vi, pp. 320—321).

⁴ Numerous Sanskrit works such as नारैकविंशतिकाश्चूचे संक्षेप, तारा-चिरम-
खोचश्च etc., were translated into Tibetan in the monastery of Vikrama-
sīlā, as is evident from the Tangyur, Rgyud, La, Folios 11—26, 54, etc.

⁵ At the distance of a day's sail below Sultanganj there is a steep hill called Pātharghātā overhanging the Ganges, which here is *uttaravāhīni* (or flows towards the north). This corresponds exactly with the account of Vikramasīlā given in Tibetan books. There are also ruins of Buddhistic images at Pātharghātā. For its old name Sīlasaṅgama vide Francklin's "Site of Ancient Palibothra," pp. 54—55, Appendix p. xiii. General Cunningham identifies Vikramasīlā with modern Sīlao, which is a small village three miles to the south of Bargaon (ancient Nālandā) and six miles to the north of Rajgir in the subdivision of Behar (*vide* Report of the Archaeological Survey, vol. viii, p. 83). But this identification does not tally with the description found in Tibetan books, for the Ganges never passed by Sīlao, nor is there any hill near to it.

the university with rich grants sufficing for the maintenance of 108 resident monks besides numerous non-resident monks and pilgrims. At the head of the university was always a most learned and pious sage. Thus at the time of Dharma Pāla, Ācārya Buddha-jñāna-pāda directed the affairs of the university, and during 1034—1038 A.D. Dīpaṅkara or Śrījñāna Atiśa was at its head, and Sthavira Ratnākara was the superior of the monastery. The famous Tibetan scholar Nag-tshul-khrimrgyal-wa, better known as Nag-tsho Lotsava, who came to take Dīpaṅkara Śrījñāna *alias* Atiśa to Tibet, resided in the monastery of Vikramaśilā for three years, 1035—1038 A.D.¹ Kamalakuliśa, Narendra-śrī-jñāna, Dāna Rakṣita, Abhayakara Gupta, Subhakara Gupta, Sunāyakaśrī, Dharmākara Śānti and Śākya-śrī Paṇḍita also belonged to the university of Vikramaśilā. Provision was made specially for the study of grammar, metaphysics (including logic) and ritualistic books. On the walls of the university were painted images of paṇḍitas eminent for their learning and character. The distinguished scholars of the university received a diploma of "Paṇḍita" from the kings themselves. For instance, the distinguished logicians, Ācārya Jetāri of Vārendra and Ratnavajra of Kāśmīra, were granted such a diploma. The most erudite sages were appointed to guard the gates of the university. These were six in number, each of which had to be guarded by scholars designated "Gatekeepers" (called in Tibetan Go-sruñ, corresponding, perhaps, to our Dvāra-paṇḍita). During the reign of Canaka (955—983 A.D.) the undermentioned eminent logicians acted as gatekeepers :—

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|----|-----------------------------|
| (i)—At the eastern gate | .. | Ācārya Ratnākara Śānti. |
| (ii)—At the western gate | .. | Vāgīśvarakīrti, of Benares. |
| (iii)—At the northern gate | .. | The famous Naropa. |
| (iv)—At the southern gate | .. | Prajñākaramati. |
| (v)—At the first central gate | .. | Ratnavajra of Kāśmīra. |
| (vi)—At the second central gate | .. | Jñāna-śrī-mitra of Gauḍa. |

The university of Vikramaśilā is said to have been destroyed by the Mahomedan invader Bakhtiar Khiliji² about 1203 A.D. when Śākya-śrī-paṇḍita, of Kāśmīra, was at its head.

¹ Vide Kloñ-rdol-gsuñ-hbum, vol. xvi.

² Vide the Tibetan-English Dictionary compiled by Rai Sarat Chandra Das, p. 869; Waddell's "Lamaism," p. 16.

The Turuskas or Mahomedans attacked Magadha several times. Thus Tārānātha, speaking of Ācārya Kamala Rakṣita who was at the head of the Vikramaśilā university at the end of the 10th century A.D., observes :— "A minister of the Turuska king, out of the Karṇa land in the west, together with 500 Turuskas, drew to Magadha to plunder. They plundered

the sacrificial materials, but when they began to walk all in a body to the Ācārya (Kamala Rakṣita) the Ācārya got into a rage and walked up along, throwing a jug, filled with water, over which he had spoken the mantras. On the spot a great and indomitable storm collected, out of the wind came forth many black men armed with swords who fell upon the Turuṣkas; the minister himself perished spitting blood, and various contagious illnesses repulsed the others in such a way that none of them could reach their native country, and a great terror came over the Tīrthas and Turuṣkas.—Tārānātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus von Schiefner*, pp. 266, 261.

GENERAL INDEX.

	A	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
		125	Ācārya	78, 80, 83, 102, 103, 121, 131, 136, 139, 151, 152
Abbot	125	Ācārya Bodhisattva	.. 125
Ābhāsa	28, 40, 42	Ācārya Sānti	.. .. 140
Abhāva	10, 24, 42	Act	.. .. 29
Abhayadeva	36, 37	Action	.. .. 8, 32, 95
Abhayagirivāsin	65	Act-fruit	.. .. 44
Abhayakara Gupta	151	Ādinātha	.. .. 34
Abhayatilakopādhyāya	53	Ādipurāṇa	.. 14, 24, 28, 34
Abhidhammapiṭaka	58, 59, 60, 63, 64		Adrikalpa	.. .. 81
Abhidhammatthasaṅgaha	59	Advaita	.. .. 23, 27
Abhidhānacintāmaṇi	45	Advaitavāda	.. .. 23
Abhidharma	121, 145	Affirmation	.. .. 30
Abhidharma-jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra	64, 66	Affirmative	.. 30, 31, 32
Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā	64	Āgama	.. 3, 4, 10, 13, 29, 32, 40
Abhidharma-mahāvibhāṣā-śāstra	63, 66	Āgamābhāsa	.. .. 33
Abhidharma-vibhāṣā	63	Ahmedabad	.. .. 44
Abhinibodha	4	Ain-i-Akbari	.. 40, 41
Abhrānta	109	Ajātaśatru	.. .. 58
Absence of connection	97	Ajīva	.. .. 8
Absence of disconnection	93	Akalaṅka	25, 26, 27, 28, 33, 37, 40
Absence of inverse disconnection	98	Akalaṅkadeva	.. .. 25, 54
Absolute	42	Akalaṅkacandra	.. .. 25
Absolute knowledge	.. 2, 15		Akalaṅkastotra	.. .. 26
Absolutely	109	Ākāśa	.. .. 74
Absolute non-existence	.. 24, 25		Akbar	.. .. 55
Absolute reality	68	Akevalajñāna	.. .. 4
Acandra	112	Akṣa Candra	.. .. 69
Ācāra	71, 80	Akṣapāda	xvii, 11, 46, 51, 53
Ācāra-dinakara	3	Akṣapāda Gautama	.. xvii
Ācārāṅga-sūtra	6	Ālambaṇa	.. .. 121
Ācāra's monastery	80	Ālambaṇa-parikṣā	101, 120
			Ālambaṇa-parikṣā-tīkā	120, 121
			Ālambaṇa-parikṣā-vṛtti	.. 101

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Ālambāṇa-pratyaya-dhyāna- śāstra	101	Anāścita	93
Ālambāṇa-pratyaya-dhyāna- śāstra-vyākhyā	102	Antar	42
Ālaya-vijñāna	71	Antarvyāpti .. 18, 42, 76, 140	141
Alberuni	14	Antecedent	42
Āloka	xviii	Antecedent non-existence ..	24, 25
Āloka-darpana	xviii	Antiquary, Indian .. 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 38, 39, 45, 49, 53, 123	123
Āloka-kaṇṭhakodhāra	xviii	Antiquities	68
Āloka-rahasya	xviii	Anumāna .. 4, 5, 10, 15, 16, 29, 40, 41, 49, 54, 74, 99, 109	109
Āloka-sāra-mañjarī	xviii	Anumānābhāsa	99
All-pervading	112	Anupalabdhi .. 30, 42, 110, 111, 117, 134	134
Alwis, Dr.	58	Anuṣṭubh	84
Amaracandra	47, 48	Anuyoga-dvāra-sūtra	4
Amarasvāmi-carita	49	Anvayi	31
Amarāvati	68	Ānvikṣikī	xvii
Ambiguous	95, 113	Anyāpoha	24
Ambrosia	122	Anyāpoha-vicāra-kārikā	130
Amdo	137	Anyonyābhāva	24
Āmra Pāla	149	Aparāntaka	69
Apadhyavasāya	40	Aparaśaila	65
Anahillapurapattana	38, 53	Aparaseliya	58
Anaikāntika	19, 113	Apoha	143
Analysis	100	Apoha-nāma-prakarāṇa	132
Analysis of wheel	100	Apoahasiddhi	140, 143
Analogy	74, 75	Apparent	95
Ānanda Sūri	47, 48	Appendix	145, 148, 150
Ananta-śrī	138	Application	16, 31, 32, 42
Anantavīrya	28, 37, 38	Application of reason	61
Ananvaya	19, 97, 116	Apprehend	95
Ancient	xvii	Apprehension	10
Ancient school	xvii	Apradarśitānvaya	20, 116
Andhra .. 68, 78, 81, 82	82	Apradarśitavyatireka	21
Aneḍota Oxoniensia	75	Āpta-mīmāṃsā .. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27	27
Anekānta-Jaina-mata- vyavasthā	54	Āpta-mīmāṃsāśālikṛti	26
Anekārthāśamgraha	45	Āpta-mīmāṃsāśālikṛti-ṭikā	23
Āṅga	3, 149	Āpta-mīmāṃsā-vivarāṇa	54
Āṅguttara Nikāya	59	Āpta-parikṣā	27
Anhilwad	35	Arāśana	39
Anhilwad Patan	35		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Arcaṭa ..	46, 50, 53, 133, 134	Aṣṭasāhasrī-vṛtti ..	.. 55
Arcaṭa-tarka-ṭikā ..	.. 53	Aṣṭasatī ..	.. 25, 27
Archaic ..	.. xxi	Asti ..	.. 24
Ardha-Māgadhī ..	.. 3	Astronomy ..	62, 121
Argument ..	.. 44	Āsvaghōṣa ..	.. 67
Argumentation 29, 40, 41, 54, 60, 73		Āsvavabodhatīrtha ..	.. 50
Arhat ..	7, 41, 49	Ātīśa ..	.. 138, 148, 151
Arithmetic ..	.. 62	Ātmaka ..	.. 116
Aristotle ..	.. 96	Ātman ..	40, 43, 127, 128
Art ..	62, 103	Atom ..	96, 98, 115
Art of healing ..	.. 103	Attribute ..	.. 74
Arthāpatti ..	.. 10	Attributeless ..	.. 95
Ārya ..	65, 83, 122, 142	Ātyantābhāva ..	24, 42
Ārya Asaṅga ..	.. 73, 74	Auditory ..	10, 59
Ārya Deva ..	67, 70, 72, 145	Aulūkyā ..	.. 51
Ārya-koṣa ..	.. 124	Authority ..	.. 4, 10
Ārya Mahāsāmghika ..	.. 65	Avadānakalpalatā ..	.. 15
Ārya Nāgārjuna ..	.. 68	Avadhī ..	4, 10, 41
Ārya Sammitīya ..	65, 66	Avadhī-jāna ..	.. 41
Ārya Sarvāstivāda ..	.. 65	Avagraha ..	.. 40
Ārya Sthavira ..	65, 67	Avalokiteśvara ..	121, 122
Ārya-Tārā-antarbali-vidhī ..	121	Āvantika ..	.. 65
Asādhāraṇa ..	.. 94	Avasarpīṇī ..	.. 1
Asaṅga xix, 73, 74, 78, 95, 96,	122, 146	Āvaśyakaniryukti ..	.. 2
Asāṅkā ..	.. 7	Āvaśyaka-sūtra ..	.. 6
Āsāṅkā-pratiśedha ..	.. 7	Avāya ..	.. 41
Ascetic ..	.. 15	Avayava ..	.. 42
Asiatic Society xiii, 9, 23, 40, 52,	72, 125, 141	Avidyā ..	.. 59
Asiddha ..	18, 93, 112	Avinābhāva ..	.. 29
Asoka ..	58, 61, 121	Avyatireki ..	.. 21
Aspect ..	.. 92	Ayodhyā ..	xix, 67, 73, 74, 75
Āśrava ..	.. 8		
Assertion ..	.. 44	B	
Aṣṭasāhasrī ..	23, 26, 27, 37, 54	Bactria ..	.. 61
Aṣṭasāhasrikā ..	.. 105	Bahir ..	.. 42
Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāra-		Bahir-vyāpti ..	18, 42
mitā ..	.. 64	Bahuśrutiya ..	.. 65
Aṣṭasāhasrī-ṣiṣamapada-tāt-		Bāhulika ..	.. 58
paryā-ṭikā ..	26, 37	Bakhtiar Khiliji ..	.. 151
		Bālāditya ..	xix, 145, 146
		Bālāvatāra-tarka ..	.. 137

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Bāṇa	34	Bharṣa	123, 124
Bandha	8	Bhartṛhari 26, 27, 28, 34, 102,	105, 119
Baragaon	145, 150	Bhā-sarvajña	53
Barisal	122	Bhāsvāmin	22
Baroda	55	Bhāṣya	8, 10, 12, 122
Basket	58	Bhaṭṭa	34, 81
Bauddha	46, 49, 54	Bhāṭṭa	54
Bauddhadarsana 49, 66, 67, 68,	82, 105, 107, 133, 138	Bhaṭṭapāda	51
Bdag	127, 128	Bhaṭṭāraka	54
Bdag-gi-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag- pa	109	Bhāva	11, 24
Bde-byed-dgaḥ-wa	142	Bhavanagara	13, 46
Beal, Rev. xix, 14, 62, 63, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71, 72, 74, 75, 80, 82, 145		Bhāvānanda	xviii
Beḍā vṛtti	102	Bhavānandivyākhyā	xviii
Behar xx, 57, 103, 145, 148, 150		Bhaya Pāla	149
Belief	91	Bhikṣu	61, 69, 99
Benares xiii, xiv, 6, 8, 39, 50, 51, 52, 55, 133, 151		Bhikṣu-sūtra	61
Benediction	141	Bhim Sing	8
Bengal xiii, xv, xx, 102, 117, 121, 122, 124, 131, 134, 135, 141, 148		Bhoja Deva	68
Berar	68	Bhoraśilā	80
Berlin	3, 37	Bhoṭa	50
Bhadrabāhu	5, 6, 8	Bhrama-pramathana-yukti- hetu-siddhi	71
Bhadrabāhucarita	2	Bhrānta	81
Bhadra Pālita	80	Bhrānti	81
Bhadreśvara	50	Bhūmi	71
Bhagalpur	149, 150	Bibliotheca Indica xx, 9, 14, 23, 65, 70, 109, 113, 114, 124, 131, 140, 150	
Bhagavān	137	Bibliothek zu Berlin	37
Bhagavān Upaṅga	33	Bimba	39
Bhagavati-sūtra	4	Biṣ-wa-ljug-paḥi-rtog-ge	137
Bhāgyarāja	132, 135, 144	Bliss	21
Bhāmatī	23, 105	Blo-dan-seṣ-rab 108, 131, 132, 135, 142, 143, 144	
Bhāmatī-ṣikā	23	Blunders	81
Bhāṁsa Caṇdra	69	Bodhisattva 65, 82, 83, 99, 101, 124	
Bhandarkat, Dr. R. G. 2, 5, 6, 14, 24, 25, 26, 37, 38, 41, 45, 47, 53, 63, 68		Bodhisattva-caryā-nirdeśa 72, 73	
Bharaṇī	30	Bombay xiii, 6, 8, 13, 34, 40, 54, 95	

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Bombay Gazette	44	Buddhist Records	xix, 14, 62, 66, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75, 82, 102, 145
Bompas, Mr. C. H.	xv	Buddhist Text Society	68, 70, 71, 72
Bondage	8, 44	Bühler, Dr. George	44, 48, 59, 125, 126, 128
Bonn	xiv	Bull in Discussion	80, 81
Bos gavaeus	29	Bunyii Nanjio	61, 64, 66, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 80, 89, 101, 102
Brahma	104, 127	Burmah	63
Brahmajālasutta	59, 60	Bu-ston	78
Brāhmaṇa 2, 49, 59, 60, 83, 102, 103, 104, 142, 145		Byaṅ-chub-seṣ-rab	137
Brahma-nemidatta	28	Bye-brag	128
Brāhmaṇi	2	Bye-brag-paṣ	127
Brāhmaṇic	10		
Brāhmaṇic Logic	xiv	C	
Brahmavādi	46	Caitya	39, 147
Bṛhadāraṇyaka-vārtika	105	Cakra-saṃvara	139
Bṛhat-jñāna-koṣa	125	Calcutta i, xiii, xv, xvi, xx, xxi, 3, 4, 9, 11, 14, 63, 65, 67, 68, 69 70, 71, 73, 76, 109, 120, 121, 124, 126, 131, 133, 136, 140, 147, 150	
Bṛhat-ṭikā	35	Calcutta University	xxi
British Government	xxi	Cambay	xx, 22, 109, 131
British Mission xv, 120, 129, 131, 134		Canaka	135, 138, 139, 140, 149, 151
Broach	50	Candra	122
Bṛtag-pa	129	Candra-dvipa	122
Bṛtan-paḥi	128	Candra Gomin	xx, 121, 122, 123, 124
Bsam-yaṣ	125	Candra Gupta	3, 69, 70, 71
Bsgrub-par-bya	90	Candra Kirti	70, 122, 123
Bsgrub-par-byed	90	Cakkhu-viññāṇa	59
Bsruṅ	130	Candrakūpa	123
Buddha 1, 20, 21, 27, 57, 58, 60, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 75, 80, 99, 101, 104, 120, 129, 145		Candra Nārāyaṇa	xviii
Buddha Gautama	57, 65	Candrapāla	146
Buddha Gayā	139, 141	Candraprabha	45, 46
Buddhaghoṣa	76	Candrasena	45
Buddha Gupta	145	Candra-vyākaraṇa	122
Buddha-jñāna-pāda	151	Candra's well	123
Buddhism .. 57, 63, 67, 71, 73			
Buddhist xiii, xviii, xix, 50, 54, 59, 91			
Buddhist India	64, 67		
Buddhist Logic	xiv, xv, 57		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Cāndri-patrikā	xviii	Cho ₃ -can	90
Candrodaya	33	Cho ₃ -dañ-cho ₃ -can-gtan-la-ḍwab- pa	136
Canon	3, 64	Cho ₃ -grag ₃	103
Canonical	3, 63	Cho ₃ -kyi-bytson-bgru ₃	138
Canonical scriptures	3	Cho ₃ -ṃchog	131
Canonised	58	Cho ₃ -mi-ṃthun-ḍpe-ltar-ṣnañ wa	97
Cap	78, 79	Cho ₃ -mi-ṃthun-pa	90
Capital	49	Cho ₃ -ṃthun	96
Carpenter, J. E.	60	Cho ₃ -ṃthun-ḍpe-ltar-ṣnañ-wa	96
Cārvāka	43, 46, 51	Cho ₃ -ṃthun-pa	90
Caste	102, 103	Chowkhamba	50, 51, 52
Casuist	62	Christian	145
Casuistry	59, 60	Citrakūṭa	50
Catalogue	36	Class	65, 109
Catalogue of the Chinese Tri- pitaka	66	Classification	59
Categories	8	Coda	103
Caturviṃśati-Jina-stuti	23	Co-existent	129
Caturviṃśati prabandha	6, 48, 51	Co-existent cause	129
Causation	62	Cogitation	40
Cause	11, 29, 30, 31, 111, 117, 129, 138	Coḷa	71
Cemetery	104	Colgong	150
Cetiya	53	Collective	11
Ceylon	57, 58, 63, 122, 140	Commentary	xvii, xix, 66
Chala	51, 61	Comparison	4, 10, 74, 85, 88
Chalukya	xx, 81	Compendium	49, 82, 83
Chanda	140	Concentration	10
Chandonuśāsana-vṛtti	45	Conception	112
Chando-ratnākara	140	Concern	143
Chaplain	49	Conclusion	8, 16, 31, 32, 42, 92, 94
Characteristics	40, 41, 91, 92, 93, 99, 100, 109, 110, 112, 134	Conditional	68
Characteristics of the middle term	91	Confusion	109
China	xiv, 63, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 89, 101	Conjeeveram	80, 102
Chittore	50	Connection	42, 55, 87, 92, 96, 97, 111, 116, 118, 144
Chola	103	Connection unshown	20, 116
Cho ₃	90	Consciousness	40, 43, 59
Cho ₃ -byuñ	148	Consequence	40
		Constituent	44

	<i>Page</i>	D	<i>Page</i>
Contained	29	Dabhoi	55
Container	29, 111	Daḍ-paḥi-ṣeṣ-rab	84
Contemplation	80	Daḍ-pa-ṣeṣ-rab	100
Contemplative	109	Dakṣiṇa	81
Contemplative system	71	Dāna Rakṣita	151
Continuity	118, 129	Dānaśīla	134, 135
Contradiction 94, 95, 113, 114		Dāna-śrīla	134
Contradictory	18, 94, 95, 112, 113	Darjeeling	xv, xv
Contradistinction	62	Dar-ma-grags	117
Contrariety	17	Darśanaśuddhi	46
Contrary separation	21	Daśabhūmīśvara	64
Controversialist	85	Daśāsruta-skandha-sūtra	6
Controversy	79	Daśavaikālika-niryukti	5, 6
Conventional	12	Daśavaikālika-niryukti-ṭīkā	48
Conviction	111	Daśavaikālika-sūtra	5
Conveyancing	62	Daśavaikālika-ṭīkā	46
Cordier, Dr. Palmyr	70	Daśavaikālika-vṛtti	3
Corea	63	Daśāvayava-vākya	6
Cosmic blindness	59	Das, Sarat Chandra xv, 63, 72, 78, 82, 84, 119, 121, 124, 126, 129, 147, 148, 150, 151	
Council 13, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64, 67		Death	57
Council of discussion	44	Debate	44, 62, 74, 104
Counter-argument	44	Debater	107
Counter-assertion	44	Debator	74
Counterpart	29	Decan xiii, xix, 26, 68, 103, 107	
Counter proposition	7	Decan College	28, 34
Cowell, Mr. E. B. 8, 26, 66, 67, 68		Declaration	111
Crawford, Mr.	xv	Defeat	61, 74
Credible	88, 89	Defect	21
Credible word	85, 88, 89	Defective	41
Cremation	104	Defective knowledge	4
Crest-gem of logicians	26	Definite	40
Csoma de Koros 105, 124, 135, 148		Definition	129
Cūḍāmaṇi	26, 103	Degree	1
Culla Vagga	57	De-kho-na-ñid-ḥṣḍus-paṇi-ḍkaḥ-ḥgrel	130
Cunningham, General 145, 150		De-kho-na-ñid-ḥṣḍus-paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byas-pa	125
Cūrṇika	3	Delhi	63, 148
Cycle	57		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Demonstration	89	Dharmakīrti xvii, xix, 24, 26, 27,	
Derivation	12	34, 41, 48, 49, 53, 82, 103,	
Deva	67, 70, 71, 72	104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109,	
Devacandra	44	113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118,	
Devadatta	29, 32	119, 120, 121, 124, 125, 129,	
Devāgamastotra	23	131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 138,	
Deva Pāla	148, 149	139, 140, 143	
Devardhi Gaṇi	13, 22	Dharmāloka	131
Devasundara	53	Dharmapāla 102, 103, 105, 124,	
Deva Sūri	38, 39, 50	130, 146, 148, 149, 150, 151	
Devendra Bhadra	130	Dharmapāla, A. H.	61
Devendrabodhi .. xvii, 118, 119		Dharmaputra	48
Devotee	103, 122, 123, 135,	Dharmasāgaragaṇi	5
	136, 139	Dharmasamgraha	71
Dgaḥ-waḥi-rdo-rje	143	Dharmāsoka	99
Dge-ḥsruṅ	130	Dharmavijaya, Muni xiv, 2, 6,	
Dge-ṣes-sin-gyan	100	13, 22, 46, 49, 50, 52, 54	
Dge-waḥi-blo-gros	106, 117,	Dharmaviniścaya	140
	118, 119	Dharmin	29, 90
Dgra-las-rgyal-wa	136	Dharmottara xix, 35, 46, 50, 53,	
Dhammaguttika	58	67, 131, 133	
Dhammasaṅgani	59	Dharmottarācārya xx, 130, 131,	
Dhammuttariya	67	133	
Dhanapat Sing	3, 4, 6,	Dharmottaraṭippanaka 34, 131	
	8, 11	Dialectic	106
Dhandhuka	44	Dialectician 72, 80, 100, 107,	
Dhaneśvara	37	123, 129	
Dhānyakāṭaka	xx	Dialectics	83
Dhāraṇā	41	Dialogue of Buddha	60
Dhāraṇī	103	Dīdhiti	xviii
Dharma	29, 80, 90,	Dīdhiti-sāra-mañjari	xviii
	104, 141	Dīdhiti-ṭīkā	xviii
Dharmabhūṣaṇa	54, 82	Dīdhiti-ṭippanī	xviii
Dharmābhayudaya-mahākāv- ya	47, 48	Dīdhiti-vyākhyā-vivecana xviii	
Dharma-dharmi-viniścaya	136	Digambara xviii, 1, 2, 5, 9, 22,	
Dharmagaṇṇa	147	25, 26, 28, 33, 36, 37, 38,	
Dharmaghoṣa	46	54, 82, 105, 127	
Dharma-guptya	65	Dīgha Nikāya	59, 60
Dharmākaṅ Datta	131	Dīgnāga xvii, xix, 27, 34, 49,	
Dharmākṣ'a Sānti	151	52, 53, 54, 70, 78, 79, 80,	
		81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87,	
		88, 89, 92, 95, 96, 99, 100,	

<i>Page</i>	<i>Page</i>
101, 102, 105, 106, 113, 114, 124	<u>Dpe-dañ-dpe-ltar</u> 85
Dinna Gañi 22	<u>Dpe-ltar-ṣṇaṇ-wa</u> 96
Dīpanī xviii	D. P. I. xv
Dīpaṅkara 117, 136, 137, 138, 148, 151	Dravali 104
Diploma 139, 141, 151	Drāviḍa xviii, xix, xx, 102, 104
Direct 112	Dravya 11, 128
Direct apprehension .. 28	Drop of Logic 109
Direct knowledge 4, 9, 10, 15, 21, 29, 40	Drop of Reason 117
Discipline Basket 58	Drṣṭānta 7, 16, 17, 18, 31, 42, 74, 76, 90,
Disconnection 98	Drṣṭāntābhāsa .. 19, 20, 33, 96, 97
Discuss 62	Drṣṭivāda 3, 4, 5
Discussion 44, 62, 64	Dul-lha 119
Disputant 40, 44, 62, 133	Duṣ 129
Disputation 62, 114	Dūṣaṇa 21, 98, 116
Dispute 70	Dūṣaṇābhāsa 21, 99
Dissenter 67	Duṣ-gsum-brtag-pa 101
Distinction 62	Dvāra-paṇḍita 151
Dittha 86	Dvāraya-mahā-kāvya 45
Ditṭhivāo 4	Dvātriṅśikā 51
<u>Dmigs-pa-brtag-pa</u> 101	<u>Dwañ-phyug-brtag-pa</u> 127
<u>Dmigs-pa-brtag-paḥi-hgrel</u> .. 101	<u>Dwañ-phyug-hjig-paḥi-tshig-</u> <u>lehur-byas-pa</u> 130
<u>Dmigs-pa-brtag-paḥi-hgrel-</u> <u>bśad</u> 120	<u>Dwañ-po</u> 129
<u>Dños-po</u> 128	
Dö 125, 136, 140	E
Doctor of Philosophy .. i	Ear 15, 87
Doctrine 91, 104	Earle, Mr. A. xv
Dogma 44, 71	Early history of the Deccan 26
Dogmatik xiii	Earth 22
Door of Entrance to Logic .. 89	Effect 29, 30, 31, 110, 111, 117, 126, 128, 134, 138
Dorje 80	Efficiency 110
Doubt 18, 19, 40, 116	Ego 72
<u>Dpal-brtseḡ Rakṣita</u> 120	Ekabohārika 58
<u>Dpal-ldan-blo-groṡ</u> 124	Emancipation 21, 41, 44
<u>Dpal-ldan-blo-groṡ-brtan-pa</u> 139	Enlightened One 57
<u>Dpal-uchog-dañ-poḥi-rdo-rje</u> 137	Enlightenment 15
<u>Dpal-rtseḡ Rakṣita</u> .. 121, 130	Entire knowledge 4
<u>Dpe-brjoḍ</u> 90	Entity 111, 128

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Entrance to the Science of Logic	100	Fallacy of absence of connection	97
Equanimity	21	Fallacy of absence of disconnection	98
Era	63	Fallacy of argumentation	32
Era of tradition	1	Fallacy of "collective"	43
Erring one	81	Fallacy of example 19, 33, 98	
Error	62	Fallacy of excluded middle and major terms	97
Ether	21, 74, 93	Fallacy of heterogeneous example	20, 21, 97
Etymological	12	Fallacy of homogeneous example	19, 96
Europe	xxi	Fallacy of included major term	98
Evāmbhūta	4, 12, 21	Fallacy of included middle and major terms	98
Evāmbhūtābhāsa	43	Fallacy of included middle term	98
Evolution	129	Fallacy of inference	99
Examination	129	Fallacy of inverted negation	98
Example 7, 16, 17, 18, 31, 32, 42, 74, 76, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98, 114, 115, 116		Fallacy of middle term 18, 33, 93, 98, 112	
Excluded	96	Fallacy of minor term	17, 32
Excluded major	96	Fallacy of naya	43
Excluded middle	96	Fallacy of perception	32, 99
Excluded middle and major terms	97	Fallacy of "practical"	43
Existence .. 20, 24, 25, 43, 68		Fallacy of reason	33
Experience	99, 109	Fallacy of reasoning	98
Extent	92	Fallacy of recognition	32
External	42	Fallacy of recollection	32
External inseparable connection	42	Fallacy of refutation	98, 116
Extreme	68	Fallacy of "subtle"	43
Extrinsic	18	Fallacy of "suchlike"	43
Eye	15, 59, 87, 95	Fallacy of straight expression	43
F		Fallacy of thesis	90, 98, 112
Fact ^t	74	Fallacy of verbal testimony	33
Factitious	30, 31, 32	Familiar	95
Fahian	62, 67, 69, 145	Feeling	91
Fallacious	90, 96, 112	Fine Art	103, 121
Fallacy 21, 28, 32, 41, 42, 43, 70, 89, 93, 94, 96, 98, 99, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116			

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
First Council	58	Gokulika	58
Fitness	32	Go Pāla	124, 148, 149
Fleet, Dr. J. F.	57, 63	Corakhpura	57
Form	110	Gorbara	3
Form of a syllogism	90	Go-sruñ	151
Formula	6	Gosvāmi, Dāmodara Lal	51
Francklin	150	Gotama	2
Fraud	61	Gotamastotra	3
Futility	116	Gotra	5
G			
Gacchotpatti-prakīrṇaka	48	Gough, Mr.	8, 26, 66, 67, 68
Gadādhara	xviii	Govi Candra	119
Gaṇadhara	2	Govind	26
Gaṇadhara-sārdha-śataka	3	Graḡs-ḥbyor-śes-rab	130, 133
Gaṇḍavyūha	64	Graḡs-pa-rgyal-mtshah-dpal- bzañ	89
Gandha-hasti-mahābhāṣya	23	Grammar	103, 121, 122, 140, 141, 151
Gāndhāra	xix, 74, 75	Great Britain	57, 58, 63, 64, 66, 72, 76
Ganges	121, 122, 150	Great Vehicle	63
Gaṅgeśa Upādhyāya xvii, xviii, 48		Glegs-bam-ḥklag-paḥi-thabs	134
Garbhapāda	136	Gser-gyi-go-cha	84, 100
Gate-keeper	138, 139, 140, 151	Gshan-gyi-don-gyi-rje-dpag	85
Gāthāsāhasrī	48	Gahan-gyi-don-gyi-tshig	106
Gauḍa	137, 138, 151	Gshan-gyi-don-rjes-su-dpag-pa	109
Gautama	xvii, 2, 3, 11, 57	Gshan-la-bṛtag-paḥi-tshig-lehur byas-pa	130
Gems	6, 14, 15	Gshan-sel-wa	132
Genealogy	8	Gtan-tshigs	85, 90, 91
General	11, 17, 32, 86, 93, 94, 113, 115	Gtan-tshigs-kyi-de-kho-na-nid- ḥstan-pa	136
Generality	82, 95, 121, 128	Gtan-tshigs-kyi-ḥkhor-lo-gtan- la-dwab-pa	99
General knowledge	109	Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa	117
General property	11	Gtan-tshigs-kyi-thigs-pa-rgya- cher-ḥgrel-wa	120
Generic property	11, 43	Gtan-tshigs-ltar-gnañ	93
Genus	85, 86, 99	Gtan-tshigs-thigs-paḥi-dḥgrel- wa	133
Genyo	75	Guge	125
Germany	122	Gūṇa	128
Ghānaviññāpa	59		
Ghaṭa	12		
Gloss	xix, 131		
Gnaṣ-maḥi-bus	128		
God	128, 131		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Guṇākara-śrī-bhadra ..	125	Hema	35
Guṇamati	146	Hemacandra 2, 26, 35, 44, 45, 51,	123
Guṇaratna 48, 52, 53, 133		Hema Varma or Kanaka	
Guṇava	3	Varma	84, 100
Gupta	49, 130	Heresy	77
Gupta era	70	Heretic	61, 102
Gupta samvat	49	Heretical	58, 65
Guru	129	Heterodox	103
Gurvāvalī	6, 39, 53	Heterogeneous 17, 19, 20, 31, 32,	
Gurvāvalī-sūtra	5	90, 91, 94, 96, 98, 110, 112,	
Gustatory	59	115, 116, 117	
Guzerat	xviii, 38, 44, 45,	Heterogeneous example 20, 21,	
	46, 47	97, 98	
Gyantse	xv	Hetu 4, 5, 7, 11, 16, 17, 19, 29,	
		30, 33, 41, 42, 62, 74, 76,	
H		77, 85, 90, 91, 117	
Haimavata	65	Hetubindu 53, 120, 133	
Hāmsa	48, 50	Hetubinduṭīkā	120
Hāmsarāja, Hira Lal	51	Hetubinduvarāṇa 117, 133	
Han	64	Hetu-cakra-hamaru	99
Handschriften-verzeichnisse	3	Hetu-dvāra-sāstra	99
Hanoi	70	Hetu-prayoga	42
Hardy, Rev.	57	Hetu-tattva-upadeśa	136
Haribhadra 3, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 139		Hetu-vibhakti	7
Harivaṁśa Purāṇa	2	Hetuvidyā	xvii, 65, 82
Harṣa	xx, 123	Hetuvidyā-sāstra	82, 83
Harṣa Deva	132	Hetvābhāsa 18, 33, 93, 112	
Harṣa Vardhana	123	līgal-wa	91
Hastī Pāla	149	līgro-wa-raṅ-ḥshin-du-smra-	
lībras-bu	110, 134	wa-ḥrtag-pa	127
lībras-buḥi-gtan-tshigs	117	līgyur-war-smra-wa	129
lībrel-pa-ḥrtag-paḥi-rgya-cher-		Himalaya	103
ḥśad-pa	120	Himavata	58
lībrel-pa-ḥrtag-paḥi-rjes-su		Hinayāna 63, 65, 66, 74, 80	
ḥḥraṅ-wa	142	Hindu Logic xiv, 73, 74, 75, 76,	
lībrel-pa-grub-pa	144	89, 101	
lībrel-wa-ḥrtag-pa	118	Hira Lal Hāmsarāja	13
lībrel-wa-ḥrtag-paḥi-līgrel-wa	118	Hirapa	37
lībro	125, 136, 140	Hiravijaya	55
lībro-seṅ-dkar	125	Historical period	13
līdu-wa	129		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Historical Records ..	39	Inconsistent	95
Ijjam dpal-rtsa-rgyud ..	69	Indescribable	25
Ijjig-rten	129	India xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xix, xx, 50,	
Ijjig-rten-pha-rol-grub-pa ..	132	61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 69,	
Hodgson, Mr.	xv, 64	71, 76, 78, 81, 96, 101, 102,	
Hoernle, Dr.	9, 23	103, 105, 108, 120, 122, 134,	
Holy saying	74	135, 145, 146	
Homogeneous 17, 19, 31, 32, 90,		Indian Logic	i, xvii
91, 94, 96, 110, 112, 113, 115		India Office xv, 84, 89, 100, 101,	
Homogeneous example 19, 97, 115		106, 107, 108, 109, 117, 118,	
Hornell, Mr. W. W.	xvi	120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 130,	
Hoshang	129	132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 138,	
Householder	7	139, 140, 141, 143, 144	
Humiliation	61	Indirect	112
Hun	xix, 14, 146	Indirect apprehension	28
Huṣkapura	xx	Indirect knowledge 4, 9, 10, 15,	
Hwen-thsang 14, 62, 66, 67, 68,		21, 29, 40, 41, 54	
71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 82,		Individual knowledge	109
101, 102, 103, 105, 123, 145,		Indra	11, 43
146		Indrabhūti	2, 3
I		Indra Gomin	123
I	143	Indravijaya, Muni xiv, 2, 6, 13,	
Identification	41	22, 46, 49, 54	
Identity 31, 110, 111, 117, 134		Indriya	40, 129
Ignorance	21, 32	Indriya-parīkṣā	127
Ihā	41	Induction	96
Illumination	41	Inference 4, 5, 10, 15, 16, 19, 29,	
Illusion	59	30, 31, 40, 41, 42, 54, 74, 76,	
Illusory	43, 85, 99, 109	86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 99, 109,	
Image	11, 109	111, 112, 114, 129	
Immediate	43	Inference for one's self 16, 31, 41,	
Imperceptible	30, 31	85, 106, 108, 109, 110, 137, 139	
Implied	95, 113	Inference for others	41
Implied major term	113	Inference for the sake of	
Imposition	55	others 16, 17, 31, 85, 88, 109,	
Impressions	29	111, 112, 137, 139	
Included major term	98	Infinite knowledge	15
Included middle and major		Inquiring	41
terms	98	Inseparable	96
Included middle term	98	Inseparable connection 18, 20, 29,	
Incompatible	90, 91, 112	42, 92, 116	
		Instance	7

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Instrument	29	Jaina Logic	xiii, xvi, xix, 1
Intelligence	97	Jaina system	xviii
Intercourse	40	Jainendra	54
Internal	42	Jain Vaidya, Mr. ..	23, 25, 28, 33
Internal inseparable connec- tion	42, 76, 141	Jaipur	23, 25, 28, 33
Interpretation	43	Jālandhara	63, 148
Intrinsic	18	Jāmanagara	51
Introduction	xvii	Jambudvīpa	134
Intuition	41	Jambudvīpasamāsa ..	9
Invalid	19, 100	Japan	xiv, 63, 73, 74, 75, 76, 89, 101
Invariable accompaniment ..	18	Jarrett, Col.	40
Invariable separation	21	J. A. S. B.	xiii, 70, 71, 80, 122, 124, 125, 138, 140
Inverse connection	97	Jāti	51, 116
Inverse disconnection	98	Jaya Candra	69
Inversion	40	Jayadeva Mīśra	xviii
Inverted	97, 98	Jayāditya	123
Inverted connection	20, 116	Jayanta	53
Inverted negation	98	Jayasīmha	38, 39, 44, 46
Ireland 57, 58, 63, 64, 66, 72, 70		Jayasoma	5
Iṣṭavighātakṛt	113	J. B. B. R. A. S. ..	24, 26, 27, 28, 34, 63, 82, 105, 114
Īśvara-bhaṅga-kārikā	130	J. B. T. S.	63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 71, 73, 126, 129, 136, 150
Īśvara Kṛṣṇa	83, 95	Jesalmir	125
Īśvara Sena	106	Jetāri	136, 140, 151
Itaretarābhāva	42	Jetavanīya	65
Itihāsa	62	Jina	xviii, 1, 55, 80, 82, 137
I-tsing 63, 66, 84, 89, 99, 101, 102, 103, 105, 119, 123, 146		Jina Bhadra	137
J			
Jacobi, Dr. Herman	xiii, xiv, 1, 5, 13, 49	Jinabhāṣa	50
Jagadīśa	xviii	Jinadatta	32
Jagat-svabhāva-vāda-parikṣā	127	Jinadattasūri	3
Jaimini	81	Jina Mitra 120, 130, 134, 135, 146	
Jaiminiya	33, 49, 51	Jinaprabha	1, 3, 9, 51
Jaina	xiii, xviii, 2, 3, 10, 49, 59, 82, 104, 125	Jina Sena	14, 24, 28, 34
Jaina darśana	8, 38	Jinendrabodhi	xvii, 124
Jainśāstra List	46, 54	Jineśvara	37
		Jitāri	49
		Jīva	8, 22
		Jivhāvīñṣā	59

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Jñāna	4	Kanaka Muni	57
Jñānabindu-prakarāṇa ..	54	Kanaka Varma. <i>Vide</i> Hema Varma	
Jñāna Candra .. 51, 52, 146		Kāñcī	xx, 80, 81
Jñānagarbha .. 118, 120, 131		Kāñcīpura	xx, 102
Jñāna-prasthāna-śāstra ..	66	Kangyur	72, 73
Jñāna-śrī	137, 138	Kaniṣka 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 78	
Jñāna-śrī Bhadra 117, 137, 138		Kanva	68
Jñāna-śrī Mitra .. 137, 138, 151		Kapila 20, 21, 127, 128	
J. P. T. S.	58, 68	Kapilavastu	57
J. R. A. S. xix, 57, 58, 63, 64, 66, 72, 76, 103, 146		Kāraṇa	29, 30, 31
Jyotirvidābharaṇa	15	Kāraṇānupalabdhi	111
Jyotiṣkāvadāna	15	Kāraṇaviruddhopalabdhi ..	111
		Karma	44, 128
		Karṇa	151
K		Karṇaripa	70
Kabul	139	Karṇāṭa	xix
Kādambārī	34	Kārya 29, 30, 31, 110, 111, 117, 134	
Kāla	129	Kāryahetu	117
Kalasa	12	Kārya-kāraṇa-bhāva-siddhi..	138
Kālāsoka	58	Kāryānupalabdhi	110
Kālidāsa	81	Kāryaviruddhopalabdhi ..	111
Kalikāla Gautama	48	Kāśikā-vṛtti	123
Kalikāla Sarvajña	44	Kāśmīra xx, 62, 67, 108, 123, 125, 130, 131, 132, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 142, 143, 146, 151	
Kalīṅga	68, 104	Kāśmīrian	89, 108
Kālīsaṅkara	xviii	Kassapiya	58
Kālīsaṅkarī-patrikā	xviii	Kāṣṭhāsraṅgha	9
Kalpanā	109	Kāśyapa	57, 58
Kalpasūtra	1, 5, 6, 13	Kāśyapiya	65
Kalyāṇa-kāṇḍa	140	Kathakoṣa	28
Kalyāṇa-mandira-stava ..	14	Kathāvathuppakarāṇa 60, 61	
Kalyāṇa Rakṣita	130, 131	Kathāvathuppakarāṇa-aṭṭha- kathā	61
Kamalakulīsa	151	Kathiwar	13, 34, 51
Kamala Rakṣita	151, 152	Kātyāyanīputra	64, 66
Kamalaśīla 53, 126, 129, 146		Kaubhīṣaṇin-gotra	9
Kamala-śīla-tarka	125	Kausāmbī	74, 75, 102
Kamala-śrīla	129	Kausika	75
Kaṇabhakṣa	46	Kavi	23, 25, 33, 47
Kaṇāda	46, 104		
Kaṇāda Gupta	104		
Kaṇāda Tarkavāgīśa	xviii		
Kāṇa Deva	71		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Kāvya-mālā	3	Kṣānti Pāla	149
Kāvya-nuśāsana-vṛtti	44	Kṣapanaka	15
Kāvya-prakāśa-saṁketa	47	Kṣatriya	121
Kāyaviññāṇa	59	Kubja	81
Kern, Prof.	63	Kukutasiddha	147
Kevala	10, 15	Kumārajīva	70, 71, 76
Kevalajñāna	2, 4	Kumārakalasa	136, 138, 141
Kevalin	2	Kumārālābha	67
Khamba	32	Kumārālabdha	67
Kharataragaccha 3, 5, 13, 14, 49, 53		Kumāra Nandi	54
Kharataragaccha-paṭṭāvalī	48	Kumāra Pāla	44
Khri-ral	xx, 135, 148	Kumārasīri	136
Khri-sroṇ-deu-tsan	124, 129	Kumāra-sīri-bhadra	125
Khuddaka Nikāya	60	Kumārila 24, 26, 27, 28, 34, 81, 104, 105	
Khyab	92	Kumārila Bhaṭṭa	81
Kielhorn, Prof. F.	123	Kumbha	12
King	62	Kumuda-candra	14
Kīrti	105	Kumuda-candrācārya	38
Klatt, Dr. J. 3, 5, 13, 14, 35, 38, 39, 45, 48, 49, 53		Kundakunda	9
Ḳlog-skya-śeṣ-rab-hṛtseṅs	140	Kurukullaka	65
Ḳloṇ-ṛdol-gsuṇ-hbum	148, 151	Kuśinagara	57
Knowledge 4, 10, 22, 40, 59, 109, 112		Kuśinārā	57
Kolhāpura	54	Kusumapura	9
Koṅkana	137	Kutārkika	81
Korunanda	103	Kwei-ke	76
Korur	14		
Koṣa-kāra-ka-śāstra	66	L	
Krakucchanda	57	Labrang xv, xvi, 89, 99, 118, 119, 125, 130, 135, 138, 142	
Kratu	43	Laghīyastraya	26, 33
Krishnā	68	Laghusamantabhadra	26, 37
Kriyā-ratna-samuccaya 52, 53		Laghuṭīkā	50
Kṛṣṇakānta	xviii	Laghuvṛtti	52
Kṛṣṇarāja	26	Lakṣaṇa	54, 109, 129
Kṛttikā	30, 31	Lalita Candra	119
Kṣamāśramaṇa	13, 22	Lalitāditya	xx, 125
Kṣaṇa-bhāṅga-siddhi 132, 133, 140		Lalitavistara	64, 65
Kṣaṇa- ^ṽ naṅga-siddhi-vyākhyā yā	133	Lama	xx, 125, 148
		Lamaism	78, 124, 129, 151
		Laṅkāvatāra	64, 72

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Lankāvatāra sūtra	71, 72, 73	125, 130, 133, 136, 139,	
Laṣ	128	140, 141, 143	
Lassen, Mr.	63	Luna	112
Laukāyatika	33		
Laukika	16	M	
Law	62, 75, 80, 104	Mādhavācārya	8, 26, 38, 66, 67, 68, 82, 105, 107, 138
Leipzig	xiii	Madhu-sūdana Ṭhakkura	xviii
Leumann, Dr. E.	6	Madhyadeśa	103
Lévi, Sylvain	63	Madhyama	68
Lexicography	122, 140	Madhyamakāvatāra	140
Lha-ḅla-ma-shi-wa-ḅod	125	Mādhyamika	51, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 122, 124
Lha-ḅwañ-ḅlo	118	Mādhyamika-kārikā	70
Lha-lama-ye-ḅes-ḅod	148	Mādhyamikā Vṛṭti	68, 70
Lhan-cig-ḅmigs-pa-ḅes-pa	136	Madhyānta-vibhāga-sāstra	73
Lhasa	142	Madras	xx, 68, 78, 80, 81, 82, 102
Lha-tsun-byañ-chub	148	Magadha	3, 20, 57, 61, 69, 97, 103 124, 125, 136, 138, 139, 146, 147, 148, 151
Library	147	Māgadhi	3, 57
Licchavi	123	Magic	62
Life	68	Ma-grub	93
Likeness	78	Mahābhadrakalpa	57
Limitation	7	Mahādeva Paṇḍita	xviii
Liṅga	14, 16, 29, 90, 91	Mahākāla	14
Lion-cub	47	Mahākośala	68, 71
Literature	57, 59, 121, 122, 140	Mahāmati	72
Little Vehicle	63	Mahā Pāla	135, 136, 149
Locus	29	Maharaja	xv
Logic	xiii, xiv, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxi, 3, 4, 5, 6, 13, 14, 51, 52, 54, 57, 59, 60, 61, 64, 65, 67, 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 77, 78, 89, 99, 101, 105, 107, 109, 117, 118, 119, 121, 123, 124, 125, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 151	Mahārāja-Kanika-lekha	62
Logician	59, 72	Maharani	xv
Lohācārya	9	Mahārāṣṭra	80, 81
Lokāyata	62	Mahāsamaya-sūtra	72, 73
Lokottaravādin	65	Mahāśārnghika	58, 65, 67
London	xiv, xv, 58, 59, 60, 61, 68, 84, 89, 100, 101, 106, 107, 108, 109, 112, 117, 118, 120,	Mahāvagga	59
		Mahāvāmsa	57, 58, 61, 66, 67
		Mahāvibhāṣā	64
		Mahāvihāra	65
		Mahāvīra	1, 2, 3, 6, 13, 14, 22,

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Mahāvīracarita .. .	2	Manual of Buddhism ..	57
Mahāvīracaritra	45	Manusamhitā	103
Mahāyāna 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 74, 75, 78, 80, 129, 138, 145		Māra	116
Mahāyāna-samparigraha-sās tra	74	Mark	29, 49, 90, 99
Mahendra Sūri	47	Masū Rakṣita	149
Mahēśa Thakkura	xviii	Mathurānātha	xviii
Mahinda	58	Mati	4, 10
Mahī Pāla 134, 135, 148, 149		Maticitra	62
Mahīśāsaka	65, 74	Matter	126
Mahomedan	xx, 151	Max Müller	71, 75
Mahopādhyāya	5	Māyādevī	26
Maitreya xix, 57, 73, 74, 75, 78		Mediæval	xvii
Major term 16, 18, 29, 30, 31, 41, 55, 76, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 110, 112, 113, 136		Mediæval Logic ..	xiii, xviii, xix
Malla	34	Mediæval school ..	i, xiii, xvii
Malladhāri	38, 51	Mediate	43
Mallavādin xix, 34, 35, 131		Medicine	62, 121
Mallinātha	81	Meditation	71, 104
Malliṣena	51	Meghadūta	81
Malwa	xviii, 14, 119	Members	44
Manah-paryāya	4, 10, 41	Menander	61
Manak	8	Mental	59
Manas	15, 40, 86, 87	Merutuṅga	1
Ma-neṣ-pa	93	Metaphysical Basket ..	58
Maṅgala	126	Metaphysics xviii, 13, 151	
Maṅibhadra	52	Method of discussion ..	117
Māṅikya Candra	35, 36, 47	Metre	84
Māṅikya Nandi 26, 28, 33, 34, 37, 40, 54		Middle Age	xiv, xx
Mañjunātha	100	Middle Country	103
Mañjuśrī 80, 82, 83, 84, 123, 125, 136, 142		Middle Path	68
Mañjuśrī-mūla-tantra ..	69	Middle term 16, 17, 29, 30, 31, 33, 41, 55, 76, 77, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 117, 136	
Manoratha	75, 143	Mi-dmigs-pa	110, 134
Manoviñṣāna	59	Mi-dmigs-paḥi-gtan-tshigs ..	117
Mantra	139	Mihirakula	xix, 146
Manu	103	Milinda	61, 62
		Milinda-paṅṭha	61, 62
		Mīmāṅsaka 27, 32, 46, 54, 91, 93, 94, 105, 127	

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Mimāṃsī	60	Mutual non-existence	24, 25
Mind 10, 15, 40, 86, 87, 109		Myrobalan	80
Mine	143	Mythical	57
Minor term 16, 17, 18, 29, 30, 33, 41, 76, 90, 91, 93, 95, 110, 112, 136		N	
Mirok	73	Nadia	xxi
Misconception	18	Nāgadatta	80
Mithilā	xxi	Nāga Rakṣita	137
Mitra, Dr. R. L. .. 36, 65, 149		Nāgaravācaka	8
Mñon-sum 85, 99, 106, 108, 109, 129		Nāgārjuna 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 122, 145	
Mñon-sum-[-tar-nañ .. 99		Nāga Sena	61, 62
Modern	xvii	Nāgasena-Bhikṣu-sūtra .. 61	
Modern school	xviii	Nāga-Śeṣa	122
Mody Keshablal	9	Nāgendra gaeccha 47, 48, 51	
Moggaliputta	60, 61	Ñag-ḥbañś	141
Mokṣa	8, 21	Ñag-tsho-lotsava	148
Momentariness	132	Naigama	4, 11, 21
Momentary	17	Naigamābhāsa	43
Monastery xx, 89, 100, 118, 119, 124, 125, 151		Naiyāyika	46, 49, 54, 72
Mongolia	63	Nālandā xx, 69, 71, 74, 79, 80, 81, 101, 102, 103, 119, 122, 123, 124, 129, 145, 146, 147, 150	
Morris, Dr.	59	Nālendra	121
Mtshan-ñid	129, 134	Nālo	69, 145
Mucak	74	Nāma	11
Mudita Bhadra	147	Nāmamālā	45
Mukhopadhyaya, Justice		Name	11, 85, 86, 99
Asutosh	iii	Nam-ṁkhaḥi-goṣ-can .. 127	
Muktākumbha	133	Nāṇambā	37
Muktāpīḍa	xx	Nanda	3, 4
Mūla Sarvāstivāda	65	Nandī Sūtra	3, 4
Mumbha	32	Nañ-gi-khyab-pa	140
Muni Candra	38, 50	Nārāyaṇa Pāla	149
Muniratna	49	Narendra-śrī-jñāna .. 151	
Munisundara	6, 39, 53	Ñāri	148
Muñja	37	Naropa	151
Music	62, 104, 121	Nāsti	24
Muṣṭiharitakī	80	Nature	126, 127
Mu-tig-bum-pa	133	Nava Dharma	64, 72
Mutual	42		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>ge</i>
Naya	4, 8, 11, 15, 21, 22, 40, 43, 51, 54, 55	Non-self	.. .. 22
Nayābhāsa	.. .. 43	Nose	.. .. 15, 87
Naya Pāla	141, 142, 148, 149	Notion	.. .. 32
Negation	.. .. 30, 98, 117	Novice	.. .. 62
Negative	.. .. 30, 31, 32, 92	Nyagrodhikā	.. .. 9
Nemicandra	46, 47, 69, 70	Nyāsa	.. .. 124
Neminātha	.. .. 39	Nyāya	.. 13, 40, 52, 61, 62, 127
Nepal	.. .. 57, 63, 71, 121, 141	Nyāya-bhāṣya	xvii, 53, 86, 88
Nibandhana	.. .. 40	Nyāyabhūṣaṇa	.. .. 53
Niebuhrstrasse	.. .. xiv	Nyāyabindu	xix, 41, 53, 54, 109, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 120, 129, 131, 135
Nigamana	.. .. 8, 16, 31, 42	Nyāyabindupīṇārtha	.. 135
Niggaha	.. .. 61	Nyāya-bindu-pūrva-pakṣe-	
Niggaha-catukka	.. .. 61	samkṣipta	.. .. 129
Nighaṇṭuśeṣa	.. .. 45	Nyāyabinduṭīkā	xix, 34, 35, 113, 114, 120, 131
Nigliṅga	.. .. 57	Nyāya-dīpikā	.. .. 54, 82
Nigraha	.. .. 61	Nyāya-dvāra-śāstra	.. .. 89
Nigrahasthāna	.. .. 51	Nyāya-kalikā	.. .. 53
Nihkṣepa	.. .. 55	Nyāya-kandali	.. .. 51
Nīla-netra	.. .. 71	Nyāya-khaṇḍa-khāḍya	.. .. 54
Ūi-ma-sbaṣ	.. .. 123	Nyāya-kumuda-candrodaya	33
Nīrgrantha	.. .. 104	Nyāya-kusumāñjali	.. .. 53
Nirjarā	.. .. 8	Nyāyālaṅkāra	.. .. xvii, 53
Nirṇaya	.. .. 39, 40	Nyāyālaṅkāra-vṛtti	.. .. 53
Nirṇayasāgara	.. .. 6, 8	Nyāyālokaśiddhi	.. .. 123
Nirvāṇa	1, 2, 3, 8, 39, 57, 58, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 69, 73, 75, 82, 142, 145	Nyāyāmrta-taraṅgiṇī	.. .. 54
Nirvikalpaka	.. .. 20	Nyāyānūsāra-śāstra	.. .. 66
Niryukti	.. .. 6	Nyāyapradīpa	.. .. 54
Nīti	.. .. 61, 62	Nyāya-praveśa	89, 90, 95, 102, 113, 114
Noble truths	.. .. 20	Nyāya-praveśaka	.. .. 53
Nomenclature	.. .. 12	Nyāya-praveśaka-sūtra	.. .. 48
Non-conception	.. .. 18	Nyāya-praveśa-tarka-śāstra	89, 102
Non-distinguished	.. .. 11	Nyāya-praveśo-nāma-pramā-	
Non-entity	.. .. 11	ṇa-prakarāṇa	89, 102
Non-erroneous	.. .. 94, 114	Nyāya-rahasya	.. .. 54
Non-erroneous contradiction	114	Nyāya-sāra	.. .. 53
Non-existence	.. .. 10, 24, 25, 42	Nyāya-śāstra	.. .. xvii
Non-perception	.. .. 110, 111, 134	Nyāya-sūtra	xvii, 11, 53, 86, 87, 88, 116
Non-reflective	.. .. 20		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Nyāya-vārtika	xvii, 53, 81, 85, 88, 89	Padmā	122
Nyāyavārtika-tātparya-ṭikā	xvii, 66, 81, 86, 88	Padmacarita	35
Nyāya-vārtika-tātparya-ṭikā- parisuddhi	xvii	Padma-sambhava	129
Nyāyāvatāra	xix, 13, 15, 40, 46, 48, 76, 133	Pag-sam-jon-zang	xv, 82, 84, 119, 121, 122, 123, 124, 129, 130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137, 140, 142, 147, 148, 150
Nyāyāvatāra-vivṛti	13, 19, 21, 46, 133	Pakṣa	16, 17, 18, 29, 33, 41, 42, 76, 90, 91, 112
Nyāyāvatāra-vṛtti	48, 49	Pakṣābhāsa	17, 32, 90, 112
Nyāyāvayava	85, 89	Pakṣa-prayoga	42
Nyāyavinīscaya	26, 37, 40, 54	Pāla	xx, 136, 148, 149
Nyāya-viniścaya-vṛtti	37	Palhava	63
Nyāya-vṛtti	xvii	Pāli	xiv, 3, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64, 67, 145
Nyojits-ron	77	Palibothra	150
O		Pali Buddhist Literature	57
Object	29, 95, 99, 109, 110, 129	Pallava	xix, xx, 81
Object of knowledge	40	Pamiangchi	xv
Object of sense	40	Paicasiddhāntikā	14
Ocean of discussions	36	Pan-chen-shwa	78
Ocular	59	Pāṇḍavapurāna	23, 26
Odantapura	125, 140	Paṇḍita	xx, 49, 62, 71, 78, 79, 80, 101, 108, 117, 123, 136, 138, 140, 141, 143, 144, 151
Odantapurī	xx	Paṇḍita's Cap	79
Oldenberg, Dr.	58, 59	Pāṇini	102, 122, 124
Olfactory	59	Pañjikā	38, 51
Omniscience	141	Paññatti	58
Onesided	43	Parahita	143
Onesided knowledge	40	Parahita Bhadra	108, 132, 134
Opponent	40, 44, 98, 104, 112, 116	Paralogism	8, 43
Opposition	113	Pāralokasiddhi	xx, 132
Ordination	14	Paramahansa	48, 50
Organs of sense	10	Paramārtha	xix, 76, 109, 146
Orissa	80, 81	Paramārthasat	109
Orthodox	65, 103	Pāramārthika	15, 40, 41, 43
Others	143	Pāramārthika pratyakṣa	21
Oudh	xix	Parārtha	41
P		Parārthānumāna	16, 31, 85, 109, 111
Padārtha	128		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Parārtha-vākya	106	Pāvā	1
Pariccheda	24, 39	Pearl-oyster	40
Parikṣā	129	Perceptible	30
Parikṣāmukha	28, 37, 54	Perception 4, 10, 15, 16, 19, 29,	
Parikṣāmukha-pañjikā	28, 37	40, 54, 85, 86, 88, 89, 90, 99,	
Parikṣāmukha-śāstra	28	105, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111,	
Parikṣāmukha-sūtra 26, 28, 29, 33,		112, 129, 137, 139	
40		Perfect	41
Pariśiṣṭaparvan	1, 45	Perfection	71, 146
Parivrājaka	103	Perfect knowledge	109
Parokṣa 4, 9, 10, 15, 28, 29, 40,		Permanence	128
41, 54		Permanent	128
Pārśva	63	Personal Testimony	16
Pārśvanātha	1, 14, 125	Pervaded	29, 30, 31
Pārśvanātha-caritra 35, 36, 47		Pervader	29, 111
Pārtha Sārathi	81	Pervasion	29
Pārtha Sārathi Mīśra	81	Peshwar	xix, 74, 75
Partially	92	Peterson, Professor xiii, xx, 2, 3,	
Particle	95	5, 9, 13, 14, 22, 23, 24, 26,	
Particular 11, 17, 32, 86, 115		28, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 44,	
Particularity	128	45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52,	
Particular property	11	54, 109, 113, 114, 131	
Parts of a syllogism 42, 85, 89		Petitio Principii	70
Party	93	Phakkikā-śāstra	xvii
Pāṭaliputra xviii, 9, 26, 28, 58		Phala	28, 128
Patan	35	Phalavardhigrāma	39
Patañjali	122	Phaṇi Candra	69
Pathak, K. B. 26, 28, 34, 105, 114		Phases	33
Pātharghātā	150	Philosophy	78
Paṭiccasamuppāda	59	Phodang	xv, xvi
Pātimokkha	78	Phyi-rol-gyi-don	129
Paṭiññā	61	Phyi-rol-gyi-don-grub-pa-ces-	
Patna	9	bya-waḥi-tshig-leḥur	130
Pātra Kesari	28	Phyogs	90
Pātra Kesari Svāmi	28	Phyogs-glañ	80
Paṭṭa	38	Phyogs-ltar-snañ	90
Paṭṭadhara	5	Piety Mart	147
Paṭṭāvalī 1, 3, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 49,		Piṅgala-netra	71
53, 55		Piṭaka	80, 103, 121
Paṭṭāva i-ṅācanā	3	Piṭakatrāya	58
Paudgalka	17	Piṭakattāya	58

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Place	29	Pramāṇa	4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 15, 21, 22, 29, 40, 43, 51, 54, 55, 84, 106, 108, 129, 132, 134
Poet	25, 123	Pramāṇamīmāṃsā	26, 45
Poetry	62	Pramāṇa-naya - tattvā - lokā- laṅkāra	38, 39, 41, 42, 50, 51
Pole	32	Pramāṇa-nirṇaya	54
Polemic	77	Pramāṇa-parīkṣā	27, 54, 132
Polity	62	Pramāṇa-samuccaya	xvii, 80, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 100, 108
Poona	28	Pramāṇa-samuccaya-ṭikā	xvii, 124
Positive	92	Pramāṇa-samuccaya-vṛtti	xvii, 100
Posterior	30, 31	Pramāṇa-śāstra	xvii
Poṭhi	125	Pramāṇa-śāstra-praveśa	.. 100
Poussin, Louis De La Vallee	70, 106, 108	Pramāṇa-siddhi	106
Prabandha-cintāmaṇi	14, 34	Pramāṇa-sūtra-samuccaya	.. 84
Prabhācandra	23, 24, 28, 33, 34, 48, 82	Pramāṇa-svarūpa	28, 39
Prabhākara	27, 34	Pramāṇa-vārtika	53, 106, 118, 124, 135, 142
Prābhākara	33, 54	Pramāṇa-vārtika-kārikā	xvii, 103, 105, 106, 107
Prabhāmitra	146	Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra	xviii, 135, 141
Prabhāvaka-caritra	14, 35, 38, 39, 45, 48	Pramāṇa-vārtikālaṅkāra-ṭikā	xviii, 137, 141
Prācīna	5	Pramāṇa-vārtika-pāñjikā	xvii, 118, 119
Prācīna Gotra	5	Pramāṇa-vārtika-pāñjikā-ṭikā	xvii, 119
Practical	11, 15, 40	Pramāṇa-vārtika-ṭikā	xviii, 142
Practical efficiency	110	Pramāṇa-vārtika-vṛtti	xvii, 107, 124
Practice	71	Pramāṇa-viniścaya	107, 108, 132, 138
Pradhāna	126	Pramāṇa-viniścaya-ṭikā	132, 138
Pradhvaṃsābhāva	24, 42	Prameya-kamala-mārāṇḍa	28, 33, 34, 54
Pradyumna	14, 35, 36, 45	Prameya-ratna-mālā	28, 37, 46
Prāgabhāva	24, 42	Prasamarati	9
Praiṣṭha Pāla	149	Pratibandhasiddhi	. 144
Prajñākara	27, 53		
Prajñākara Gupta	xviii, 135, 141		
Prajñākara Matī	135, 151		
Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra	.. 147		
Prajñāptivādin	65		
Prajñāvarma	120		
Prakarāṇa	9, 45		
Prakāśa	54		
Prākṛta	3, 4, 14		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Pratijñā ..	7, 42, 61, 74	Public opinion ..	90
Pratijñā-vibhakti ..	7	Pūjāprakaraṇa ..	9
Pratiṣedha ..	30	Puṇḍravardhana ..	148
Pratiṣṭhāna ..	6	Punjab ..	xix, 67
Prativādi ..	40, 44	Purāṇa ..	62
Pratyabhijñāna ..	29, 40, 41, 54	Purandara ..	43
Pratyabhijñānābhāsa ..	32	Pure Logic ..	74, 78
Pratyakṣa 4, 9, 10, 15, 28, 29, 49, 54, 74, 85, 99, 105, 106, 109, 129		Pūrṇaka ..	63
Pratyakṣābhāsa ..	32, 99	Pūrnimāgaccha ..	45
Pratyakṣa-svarūpa ..	40	Puruṣa ..	127
Pratyakṣa-vyavasthā ..	108	Puruṣa-parīkṣā ..	127
Pravacana-sāroddhāra-vṛtti ..	37	Pūrva ..	5, 30, 31
Prayāga ..	71 103	Pūrvaśaila ..	65
Prāyaścitta ..	26	Pustakapāthopāya ..	134
Predicable ..	93	Puṣyā ..	30
Predicate ..	16, 29, 90, 91, 92		
Preface ..	xiii	Q	
Premchand ..	9	Quality ..	43, 93, 95, 128
Premise ..	96	Questions of King Milinda ..	61, 62
Presidency College ..	xvi	Quibble ..	59
President ..	44	Quibbler ..	81, 133
Presumption ..	10, 87		
Priesthood ..	65, 103	R	
Prince of poets ..	81	Raghunātha Siromaṇi ..	xviii
Principles ..	13	Rahasya ..	xviii
Prior ..	30, 31	Rāhuvratin ..	104
Probability ..	10	Rājagaccha ..	35, 36
Procedure ..	40	Rājagiriya ..	58
Professor ..	xiii, 124, 129, 146	Rājagrha ..	3, 58
Proof ..	44, 90, 91, 112, 118	Rāja Pāla ..	149
Properties ..	11	Rājasekhara ..	38, 48, 51, 52
Prophecy ..	62	Rājatarāṅgiṇī ..	xx
Proposition ..	7, 16, 31, 42, 44, 61, 76, 90, 95, 96, 112	Rājavārtika ..	54
Prosody ..	140	Rajgir ..	3, 145, 150
Proximity ..	109	Rajputana ..	28
Pṛthvī ..	2	Rajshahye ..	121, 122
P. T. S. ..	xiv, 59, 60, 61	Rakṣita ..	130
Pubbaselīya ..	58	Ral-pa-can ..	xx, 135, 148
		Rāma ..	43
		Rāmacandra ..	34
		Rāma Pāla ..	149

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Raṅ-ḥshin ..	110, 134	Records ..	13, 66
Raṅ-ḥshin-brtag-pa ..	127	References ..	57
Raṅ-ḥshin-gyi-gtan-tshigs ..	117	Reflective ..	20
Raṅ-don-gyi-rje-dpag ..	85	Refutation 21, 89, 98, 116, 131	
Raṅ-don-gyi-rjes-su-dpag-pa	108	Relation ..	96
Raṅ-gi-don-rjes-su-dpag-pa ..	106	Relative extension ..	92
Raṅ-laṅ-tshad-ma ..	129	Release ..	8
Rasa Pāla ..	149	Reliable authority ..	4, 10
Rāṣṭrakūṭa ..	26	Religion ..	xviii, 13, 78
Rathavīrapura ..	2	Remoteness ..	109
Ratnākara ..	151	Research Society ..	76, 133
Ratnakaraṇḍaka ..	23, 24	Resident ..	xvi
Ratnākara Śānti ..	140, 151	Respondent ..	44
Ratnakīrti ..	140	Restraint ..	8
Ratnaprabha 38, 46, 50, 131, 133		Result ..	43
Ratnarañjaka ..	147	Rgyal-dwan-blo-gros ..	124
Ratnaraśmi ..	xx	Rgyal-wa-can ..	137
Ratnasāgara ..	147	Rgyu-daṅ-lhbras-buḥi-ño-wo-	
Ratna-sekhara ..	52	grub-pa ..	138
Ratnavajra ..	139, 151	Rgyud-gshan-grub-pa ..	118
Ratnāvalī ..	68	Rgyud-gshan-grub-paḥi-bgrel-	
Ratnāvātārikā ..	51	ḥśad ..	121
Ratnāvātārikā-pañjikā ..	51	Rgyud-pa ..	129
Ratnāvātārikā-ṭippaṇa 51, 52		Rhetoric ..	122, 140
Ratnodadhi ..	147	Rhys Davids, Dr. 57, 58, 59, 60,	
Raudrī patrikā ..	xviii	61, 62, 64, 66, 67, 103	
Ravi Gupta xvii, xx, 123, 124		Right-hand ..	145
Rdo-rje-rgyal-umtshan ..	124	Rigs-ldan-rgyal-po ..	100
Rdsas ..	128	Rigs-pa-can ..	127
Real ..	43, 109	Rigs-pa-grub-paḥi-sgron-ma	123
Reality ..	66	Rigs-paḥi-sbyor-wa ..	139
Reason 4, 7, 16, 30, 31, 33, 41,		Rigs-paḥi-thigs-pa ..	109
74, 90, 91, 92, 94, 99, 100,		Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-don-	
110, 111		ḥśdus-pa ..	135
Reasoning 10, 17, 59, 60, 73, 74,		Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-phyogs	
75, 77, 90, 91, 94, 95, 98, 110,		śna-ma-udor-ḥśdus-pa	129
112, 114, 116, 123, 139		Rigs-paḥi-thigs-paḥi-rgya-	
Recluse ..	60	cher-hgrel-wa ..	131
Recognition ..	29, 40, 41, 54	Rigs-paḥi-thigs-pa-rgyā-cher-	
Recognition of similarity ..	88	hgrel-wa ..	120
Recollection ..	29, 40, 41, 54	Rigs-paḥi-yan-lag ..	85, 89

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Rin-chen-rdo-rje	139	Śabda-Brahma-parīkṣā	127
Rjes-dpag-ltar-snañ	99	Śabdānumāna	85
Rjes-su-dpag	99	Śabdānuśāsana	35
Rjes-su-dpag-pa	129	Sabhāpati	44
Rjes-su-hgro-wa-med	97	Sabhya	44
Rjes-su-hgro-wa-phyin-ci-log - pa	97	Sacrifice	43, 147
Rjusūtra	4, 11, 21	Śaḍdarśana	49
Rjusūtrābhāsa	43	Śaḍdarśanasamuccaya	48, 49, 50, 52, 53
Rnam-par-rig-pa-tsam-ñid-du- grub-pa	140	Śaḍdarśana-samuccaya-vṛtti	52, 53, 133
Rock	81	Saddharma-puṇḍarīka	64
Rockhill, Mr.	66, 124	Sādhana	29, 90
Rohiṇī	30, 31	Sādhāraṇa	93
Ronki	76	Sādharmya	17, 31, 90, 96
Ronshiki	76	Sādharmya-dṛṣṭāntābhāsa	19, 96
Ronshin	76	Sādharmyavat	112
Rṣabhadeva	1	Sādhya	7
Rṣibhāṣita-sūtra	6	Sādhya	16, 18, 19, 29, 76, 90
Rṣimaṇḍala-prakarāṇa-vṛtti	6	Sādhyasama	70
Rtags	99	Śaḍ-lakṣaṇa	134
Rtog-gelhi-ṣkad	138	Sadvāha	68
Rtsod-paḥi-khyu-mchog	80	Sāgaracandra	47
Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-pa	117	Sāgarendu	47
Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-paḥi-ḥi-brel-pa -don-rnam-par-ḥi-byed -pa	125	Sahacara	30, 31
Rtsod-paḥi-rigs-paḥi-ḥi-grel-wa	120	Sahāvalambha-nīcāya	136
Rucidatta	xviii	Saint	80, 83, 109
Rudra	14	Saka 1, 14, 26, 28, 34, 51, 63, 131	131
Rudra Nārāyaṇa	xviii	Sakābda	63
Rudra Nyāyavācaspati	xviii	Sākhā	8
Rugged hand	81	Sakala	41
Rules of debate	44	Sākala	75, 146
Russia	131	Sakra	12, 43
		Sakrāditya	145, 146
		Sakti	12
	S	Sākya	89, 125
Śabalā	32	Sākyabodhi	xvii, 119
Śabarāsvāmī	27, 34	Sākya-ḥoḍ	136, 138, 140, 141
Śabbatthi	58, 66	Sākya Muni	57, 116
Śabda	4, 12, 15, 16, 21	Sākya-simha	121
Śabdābhāsa	43	Sākya-śrī Paṇḍita	151

	<i>Page</i>	<i>Page</i>
Sāla Candra	69	Samvat 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 44, 45,
Sālikā Nātha	54	46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53,
Salvation 8, 21, 38, 39,		55, 131
83		Sainvṛti
amabhirūḍha	4, 12, 21	.. .. 43
Samabhirūḍhābhāsa	43	Sānvyavahārika
Sambhūtivijaya	5	.. .. 40
Samādhirāja	64	Samyaktvaprakaraṇa
Samāja-guhya	147	.. .. 46
Samaṇa	13	Samyaktvaprakāsa
Samantabhadra .. 22, 23, 24, 25,		.. .. 28
27, 54		Sam-ye
Samantapāsādikā	76	.. .. 124, 125
Sāmānya 17, 32, 54, 82, 95, 109,		Sanātana
128		.. .. 136
Sāmānya-dūṣaṇa-dik-prakāśikā 121		Saṅgha
Sāmānya-lakṣaṇa	109	.. .. 103
Samaraiiccakahā	49	Saṅghabhadra
Samāropa	40	.. .. 66, 76
Samatāṭa	102	Saṅghārāma
Samavāya	129	.. .. 67, 74, 145
Samavāyābhāva	24	Saṅkantika
Samayabhedoparacana-cakra 119		.. .. 58
Sambandha	128	Saṅkara
Sambandha-parikṣā 118, 120, 143		.. .. 23
Sambandha-parikṣānusāra	142	Saṅkarācārya
Sambandha-parikṣā-ṭikā	120	.. .. xx, 23
Sambandha-parikṣā-vṛtti	118	Saṅkarānanda
Sambhava	10	.. .. xviii, 142
Samgraha	4, 11, 21	Saṅkara Svāmin
Samgrahābhāsa	43	.. .. 89, 101, 102
Sāmkhya xix, 27, 33, 46, 49, 51,		Sanskrit
62, 65, 91, 95, 125		.. .. 3, 15
Sāmkhya-kārikā	83, 95	Sanskrit Buddhist Literature
Sammati-tarka-sūtra	14, 36	.. .. 63, 64
Sammitīya	65, 66	Sāntakara Gupta
Sāmprata	12	.. .. 101
Samsāra	129	Santānāntara-siddhi
Samsāya	40	.. .. 117, 121
Sāmu Pāla	149	Santānāntara-siddhi-ṭikā
Samvara	8	.. .. 121
		Sānta Rakṣita 79, 124, 125, 126,
		129, 130, 148
		Santati
		.. .. 129
		Sānti Bhadra
		.. .. 136, 140
		Sāntinātha
		.. .. xx, 22, 109, 131
		Sāntipa
		.. .. 140
		Sānti-ṣena
		.. .. 37
		Sānti Sūri
		.. .. 37
		Sāntyācārya
		.. .. 37
		Saptabhaṅgī
		.. .. 51
		Saptabhaṅgī-naya
		.. .. 8, 24, 43, 51
		Sapta-bhaṅgī-taraṅgiṇī
		.. .. 8
		Saptadaśa-bhūmi-śāstra-yogā-
		cārya
		.. .. 72, 73
		Saraha
		.. .. 68
		Sarasvatī
		.. .. iii, 103
		Sarasvatīgaccha
		.. .. 6, 9
		Sāriputra
		.. .. 145

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Sarvadarśana-saṅgraha	8, 26, 38, 66, 67, 68, 82, 105, 107, 138	Science	13, 59, 62, 139
Sarvajña Deva ..	134, 135	Schlagintweit, Dr.	71, 73
Sarvajña Mitra ..	.. 124	Scripture	4, 15, 16, 29, 32, 40, 41, 58, 114, 121, 129
Sarvajña-siddhi-kārikā ..	141	Scriptural method	.. 22
Sarvajña-śrī Rakṣita ..	89	Scriptural testimony	.. 16
Sarvarājagaṇi ..	.. 3	Sculptor	.. 145
Sarvāstivāda	65, 66, 75, 140	Seythian	.. 62
Saśi ..	.. 112	Second Council	.. 58
Sāskya ..	89, 100	Sect	2, 58, 65, 66, 67, 74, 75
Sāstra	82, 83, 84, 89, 100, 103, 106, 139	Seish ..	.. 75
Sāstraja ..	.. 16	Self ..	.. 22, 143
Sāstra on the grouped infer- ences	.. 84	Self-conscious	.. 22
Sāstri, Gaṅgādhara ..	81	Self-consciousness ..	109
Sāstri, Hara Prasad	140, 141, 150	Self-evidence	.. 128, 129
Sat ..	.. 109	Sel-wa-grub-pa ..	.. 143
Sataka śāstra ..	71	Semblance	.. 17, 28, 116
Sata-śāstra-vaipulya-vyākhyā	102	Semblance of reason	.. 18
Sātavāha ..	.. 68	Semblance of refutation	21, 116
Sātavāhana ..	.. 68	Señ-dkar ..	.. 136
Sātru ..	.. 12	Sensation	.. 111
Sātruñjaya ..	.. 34	Sense	10, 29, 85, 95, 99, 109, 129
Saṁdhodani ..	46, 53	Sense-organ	40, 86, 87, 127
Saugata	17, 27, 33, 46, 54	Sense-perception ..	.. 10
Sautrāntika ..	65, 66, 67	Separation	.. 49
Sāvaka ..	.. 60	Separation unshown	.. 21
Savant ..	.. xvi	Sermon Basket	.. 58
Savikalpaka ..	.. 20	Ser-śkya-pa ..	.. 127
Śbaṣ ..	.. 130	Serviceable	.. 95
S. B. E. series ..	58, 59, 61, 62	Seṣa ..	.. 122
Schiefner, A.	xv, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 80, 81, 82, 103, 106, 118, 119, 121, 123, 130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137, 139, 140, 141, 142, 145, 148, 150, 152	Seṣ-paḥi-dge-gnaṣ ..	.. 84
Scholar ..	.. 62	Seṣ-rab ..	.. 125
School	xvii, xviii, 66, 104, 140	Seṣ-rab-hbyun-gnaṣ-śbaṣ ..	.. 135
School of thought	.. 62	Seṣ-rab-gdon-bu ..	.. 69
		Sewell, Mr.	.. xx, 68, 81
		Sgra ..	.. 129
		Sgrahi-tshaṅs-pa-brtag-pa ..	127
		Sgra-rje-dpag ..	.. 85
		Shalu ..	.. 78
		Sha - ma - kun - las-btuṣ-paḥi- hgrel-wa ..	.. 100

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Shan-shuā	137	Śimśapā ..	5, 31, 110, 111
Shawī	79	Simultaneity	29
Sherbatski, F. J. 109, 114, 131		Simultaneous	30, 31
Shi-wa-ljsho	124	Sitaprabha	123
Shu-chen 120, 121, 130, 131, 135, 140		Si-waḥi-dge-gnaṣ	100
Sh'-yen-tōh-cia	68	Ṣkaḍ-cig-ma-ljig-pa-grub-pa ..	132
Siam	63	Ṣkaḍ-cig-ma-ljig-grub - paḥi - rnam-ligrel ..	133
Siamese edition	61	Ṣkyes-bu	127
Siddha	35	Ṣkyes-bu-brtag-pa	127
Side	44	Sky-lotus	18
Siddha-Hema-śabdānuśāsana-brhat-ṭikā	35	Sloka-vārtika	27, 54
Siddhajayantī-caritra-ṭikā ..	2	Sloka-vārtika-bhāṣya	54
Siddhānta	3	Smarana	40, 41
Siddharāja	47	Smaranābhāsa	32
Siddharṣi	46, 49	Smith, Vincent A.	58, 61, 63
Siddhasena .. 15, 22, 37		Smṛti	29, 54
Siddhasena Divākara xix, 13, 14, 15, 22, 40, 46, 76		Ṣñes-thaā	142
Siddhasena-divākara-vyāk-hyānaka	46	Sophism	60
Siddhasena Gaṇi	9, 22	Sophist	59, 60, 62
Siddhatthika	58	Sophistry	60
Siddha-vyākhyānaka	46	Sorrow	49, 50
Sign	16, 29	Sotaviññāṇa	59
Sikkim xv, xvi, 89, 99, 118, 119, 125, 130, 135, 138, 142		Soul 8, 10, 15, 22, 41, 43, 44, 60, 72, 91, 95, 112, 127, 128, 129	
Sīla	123	Soul-less	8
Sīlabhadra 101, 102, 103, 146		Sound	127, 129
Sīlāditya	34	Source of knowledge 106, 108, 112	
Silao	150	Specific property	11, 43
Silasāngama	150	Spell	62
Silver	40	Ṣpyi	128
Śimha	123, 124	Ṣrāddha-pratikramaṇa-sūtra-vṛtti	52
Śimhagiri	22	Ṣragdharā-stotra 70, 121, 124, 150	
Śimhasūri	22	Ṣragdharā-stotra-ṭikā	150
Śimhaśisuka	47	Ṣramaṇa	60
Śimhavaktra	80	Ṣrāvaka	137
Śimha-vyāghri-lakṣaṇa	48	Ṣreṣṭha Pāla	149
Similar	88	Ṣrī	100, 136, 140
		Ṣrī Dhānyakāṭaka	xx
		Ṣrīdhara	51

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Srī Harṣa ..	xx, 123	Succession ..	29, 118
Srī Harṣa Deva ..	xx, 132	Such-like ..	.. 12
Srī-jñāna ..	138, 148, 151	Sudhākara Dvivedi ..	.. 14
Srīkaṇṭha ..	xvii, 53	Sudharma Svāmi ..	.. 2
Srīlabdha ..	.. 67	Sudurjaya ..	.. 80
Srīparvata ..	.. 68	Sugata ..	54, 131
Srī-sāla ..	.. 68	Suggestiveness ..	.. 32
Sroṇ-tsan-gam-po ..	104, 105	Sugiura, Dr. xiv, 73, 74, 75, 76,	89, 101
Srughna ..	.. 71	Suhrlekha ..	.. 68
Sruta ..	4, 10, 22	Suitable ..	.. 12
Srutakevalin ..	.. 5	Sukhabodhikā ṭikā ..	.. 13
Sruti ..	129, 130	Sukṛtasamkīrtana ..	.. 48
Sruti-parīkṣā ..	.. 130	Sultanganj ..	.. 150
Statement ..	91, 112	Sumati ..	135, 141
Stein, Dr. ..	.. xx	Sumati-kīrti ..	.. 131
Steinthal, Paul ..	.. 60	Sum-pa ..	.. 137
Sthānāṅga-sūtra ..	4, 8, 11	Sum-paḥi-choṣ-byun ..	.. 63
Sthāpanā ..	.. 11	Suñ ..	.. 64
Sthavira ..	65, 67, 151	Sunāyakaśrī ..	.. 151
Sthira ..	.. 128	Sunaya-śrī Mitra ..	.. 136
Sthira-dūṣaṇa ..	.. 140	Sung-yun ..	67, 69
Sthiramati ..	121, 146	Sun-hbyin ..	.. 98
Sthūlabhadra ..	.. 3	Sun-hbyin-ltar-ṣnañ-wa ..	.. 99
Sthūlahasta ..	.. 81	Superimposition ..	.. 40
Stimuli ..	.. 95	Superior ..	.. 151
Ṣton-gshon ..	.. 100	Surendrabodhi ..	.. 135
St. Petersburg ..	.. 114	Sureśvara ..	.. 105
Straight expression ..	.. 11	Sureśvarācārya ..	.. 105
Study ..	.. 10	Sūri ..	39, 45, 53, 55
Stūpa ..	xx, 68	Surname ..	46, 48
Suali, Dr. ..	49, 52, 133	Sūrya-prajñapti-sūtra ..	.. 6
Subhakara Gupta ..	.. 151	Sūtra 8, 10, 45, 103, 121, 139, 140	
Subhatuṅga ..	.. 26	Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-niryukti ..	.. 8
Subhūti-sānta ..	.. 140	Sūtra-kṛtāṅga-sūtra ..	.. 6
Subhūti-śrī ..	.. 118	Sūtrālaṅkāratikā ..	.. 73
Subhūti-śrī-sānti ..	.. 106	Sūtrānta ..	.. 67
Subject ..	29, 90, 91	Sūtra upadeśa ..	.. 63
Subsequent ..	.. 42	Sutta ..	.. 58
Subsequent non-existence ..	24, 25	Suttanta ..	.. 67
Substance ..	43, 93, 95, 128	Sutta piṭaka ..	58, 59, 60, 63
Subtle ..	.. 12		

	<i>Page</i>	T	<i>Page</i>
Suvarṇa-prabhāsa ..	64	Tactual ..	59
Suviṣṇu ..	145	Takakusu xix, 63, 64, 66, 76, 84,	
Svabhāva 31, 110, 111, 117, 134		89, 99, 101, 102, 103, 105,	
Svabhāva-hetu ..	117	119, 123, 146	
Svabhāvānupalabdhi ..	110	Takka ..	60
Svabhāva-parīkṣā ..	127	Takki ..	59, 60
Svabhāvaviruddhopalabdhi	111	Takkika ..	59, 60
Svalakṣaṇa ..	109	Takṣasilā ..	67
Svārtha ..	41	Tāmrasāṭīya ..	65
Svārthānumāna 16, 31, 85, 106,		Tangyur xx, 62, 70, 72, 78, 84, 85,	
108, 109, 110		89, 99, 100, 101, 106, 107,	
Svarūpa ..	40	108, 109, 117, 118, 119, 120,	
Svarūpasambodhana ..	26	121, 123, 124, 125, 129, 130,	
Svataḥ-prāmānya ..	129	131, 132, 134, 135, 136, 137,	
Svatantra ..	124	138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143,	
Svatantra Mādhyamika school	124	144, 150	
Svāti ..	9	Tantra 70, 124, 129, 140, 146, 147	
Svāti-tanaya ..	9	Tāntric ..	124
Svayambhūstotra ..	23	Tapāgaccha ..	1, 3, 52, 55
Svetāmbara xviii, 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 14,		Tapāgacchapattāvalī ..	48
22, 34, 35, 36, 38, 48, 50, 51,		Tārā ..	121, 122
52, 54		Tārānātha, Lama xv, 66, 67, 68,	
Syādasti ..	24	69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 80, 81, 82,	
Syād-nāsti ..	24	103, 106, 118, 119, 121, 123,	
Syādvāda ..	8, 22, 23, 24	130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137,	
Syādvāda-kalikā ..	51	139, 140, 141, 142, 145, 148,	
Syādvāda-mañjarī ..	51	150, 151, 152	
Syādvāda-ratnāvatarīkā 38, 50,		Tarka ..	29, 40, 41, 54
131, 133		Tarkabhāṣā 53, 54, 55, 138, 139	
Syādvādaratnāvatarīkā-pañ-		Tarkābhāsa ..	32
jikā ..	38	Tarka-nyāya ..	117, 120
Syādvāda-śruta ..	22	Tarka-puṅgava ..	80, 81
Syādvāda-vidyāpati ..	54	Tarka-rahasya-dīpikā ..	52
Syāt ..	8	Tarkasaṅgraha ..	126, 128
Syllogism 6, 7, 16, 29, 42, 77, 85,		Tarka-sāstra ..	xvii, 76, 77
89, 92, 114, 136		Tarka-tīkā ..	133
Syllogistic ..	76	Tarkī ..	60
Synonyms ..	12	Tārkika ..	36, 59, 72, 73
System ..	xiii, 49	Tārkika-cakra-cūḍmaṇḍ ..	26
Systematic ..	13	Tarkin ..	59
Systems of philosophy ..	33	Tashilhunpo ..	78

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Tathāgata	57	Thibaut, Dr. G. ..	xvi, 14
Tāthāgata	27, 54	Third Council	58
Tathāgata-guhyaka	64	Thi-srong-deu-tsan	148
Tathāgata Gupta	145	Tholing	148
Tātparyā-parīśuddhi	53	Thomas, Mr. F. W. ..	xv, 84
Tātparyāṭikā	53	Thoś-pa	129
Tattva	125	Thoś-pa-ḥrtag-paḥi-tshig-leḥur- byaś-pa	130
Tattva-āloka	xviii	Three Baskets	58
Tattvacintāmaṇi .. xvii, xviii,	48	Three-formed	111
Tattvacintāmaṇiprakāśa .. xviii		Thunderbolt	80
Tattvārtha-bhāṣya	54	Thun-moñ	93
Tattvārthādhigama sūtra xiii, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 22, 23		Thun-moñ-ma-yin	94
Tattvārtha-bodha-vidhāyinī	36	Tibet xv, xx, 50, 63, 69, 71, 78, 79, 89, 100, 120, 122, 124, 125, 129, 131, 134, 135, 137, 139, 140, 148, 151	
Tattvārtha-sloka-vārtika	54	Tibetan Dictionary	78
Tattvārtha-sūtra	54	Tibet Mission	xv
Tattvārtha-tīkā	22	Tiger-cub	47
Tattva-samāsa	125	Ṭikā	28
Tattva-saṅgraha 53, 125, 126, 128, 130		Tilakācārya	46
Tattva-saṅgraha-kārikā	125	Tilopa	134
Tattva-saṅgraha-pañjikā	130	Time	101, 129
Tattva-tīkā	xviii	Tiñ-ñe-ḥdsin-ḥzañ-po	140
Tawney, Mr.	14	Tippanaka	35
Taxila	67	Tīrtha	80, 83, 103, 104, 152
Technicality	70, 138, 139	Tīrthakalpa	1, 9
Telingāna	78, 82	Tīrthāṅkara	1
Tepitaka	58, 59, 63	Tīrthika	71, 116, 121, 139, 147
Terai	57	Tiryak	32
Testimony 4, 10, 15, 32, 40, 41, 43, 85, 88, 89, 130		Tissa	60, 61
Text	xvii, xix	Tongue	15, 87
Thoś-caḍ-ṃkhyen-pa-grub- paḥi-tshig-leḥur-byaś-pa	141	Total unreality	68
Thāñ	64	Touch	15, 87
Ṭha-sam-tsan	100	Tower	145
Theory of example	114	Tradition	1, 54, 58, 62
Thera	58, 65, 67	Traditional	13
Theravādī	58	Trairūpya	91
Thesis xiii, xv, xvi, 74, 76, 90, 91, 94, 98, 112		Transcendental	15, 40, 41
		Transcendental perception	21
		Treatise	9

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Upaniṣad ..	127, 128	Vairocana ..	123
U-pa-ni-ṣa-di-kaṣ ..	128	Vaiśālī ..	58, 71
Upāsaka 103, 122, 123, 139		Vaiśeṣika 27, 46, 49, 62, 65, 82, 91	94, 127
Upāsakādhyayana ..	23, 24	Vaiṣṇava ..	xx
Upavaṣa ..	33	Vajiriya ..	58
Ūrdhvatā ..	32	Vajra ..	80, 145
Ūtpādasiddhi-prakarāṇa ..	45	Vajracchedikā ..	75
Utsarpinī ..	1	Vajrasākhā ..	44
Uttara ..	30, 31	Vajrāsana ..	139, 141
Uttaradhama ..	67	Vajravārāhī ..	139
Uttarādhyayana-bṛhad-vṛtti ..	37	Vāk-praja or Vāgbhaṭa ..	141
Uttarādhyayana-sūtra ..	6	Vākyapadīya ..	27
Uttaravāhinī ..	150	Valabhi ..	xviii, 13
Uvāsāgadasāo ..	23	Valid ..	94, 100
	V	Validity ..	74
Vācakācārya ..	8	Valid knowledge 4, 10, 15, 16, 19,	
Vācaka-śramaṇa ..	8	21, 28, 29, 32, 40, 43, 54, 55,	
Vācaspati ..	53, 105	84, 99, 109, 110, 129, 132	
Vācaspati Miśra xvii, 23, 49, 66,		Vana Pāla ..	131, 149
81, 86, 88, 105		Vande-ḍpal-bṛtseḡ ..	121
Vāda ..	8, 44	Vande-nam-ṃkhaṣ ..	118, 120
Vāda-mahārṇava ..	36, 37	Vande-ye-ṣeṣ-ṣde ..	120, 135
Vāda-nyāya ..	117, 120, 125	Varāhamihira ..	6, 14
Vāda-nyāya-vṛtti-vipañcitār-		Vararuci ..	122
tha ..	125	Vardhamāna ..	1, 54
Vāda-nyāya-vyākhyā ..	120	Vardhamāna-sūri ..	3
Vādi ..	40, 44	Vārendra 121, 122, 123, 124, 136,	
Vādin ..	34	148, 151	
Vādipravara ..	38	Vasubandhu xix, 74, 75, 76, 78,	
Vāgbhaṭa : vide Vākpraja.		80, 81, 146	
Vāgīśvarakīrti ..	137, 141, 151	Vasubhūti ..	2
Vāhyārtha ..	129	Vasudhara ..	141
Vāhyārtha-siddhi-kārikā ..	130	Vasudhara Rakṣita ..	100
Vaiḥhāṣika 65, 66, 67, 74, 75, 78,		Vasu Mitra ..	63
130		Vatsagotra ..	9
Vaidharmya ..	17, 20, 31, 90	Vātsiputra ..	66, 128
Vaidharmya-drṣṭāntābhāsa 20, 21,		Vātsiputriya ..	65, 66, 80
{ 97		Vātsi-sūta ..	9
Vaidhara yavat ..	112	Vātsyāyana xvii, 53, 86, 87	
Vaidūryakarpo ..	148	Vatṭagāmaṇi ..	58
Vairāṣvāmi ..	47		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Veda	62, 103	Vikala	41
Vedāṅga .. ..	.. 103	Vikrama 1, 2, 35, 63, 131	
Vedānta .. ..	.. 51	Vikramāditya xix, xx, 6, 14, 15,	22, 81, 146
Vedāntasūtra	23, 105	Vikramañipura	117
Vedāntin .. ..	.. 82	Vikrama samvat	49
Veṅgi	81, 82	Vikramaśilā xx, xxi, 79, 135, 136,	137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 146,
Veṅkapatta .. ..	.. 36	148, 150, 151	
Verbal	12, 42	Vimala Candra	119, 140
Verbal fallacy .. ..	.. 43	Vimala Dāsa	8
Verbal testimony 4, 10, 15, 32, 40,	41, 85, 88, 89, 130	Vimāṃsā	60
Vibhāṣā .. ..	.. 66	Vimāṃsi	60
Vibhāṣā-śāstra .. ..	.. 67	Vinaya	146
Vibhāṣā-vinaya .. ..	.. 76	Vinayāditya	xx
Vicārāmṛta-saṃgraha	48	Vināyaka	133
Vicāra-ratna-saṃgraha	5	Vinaya Piṭaka 57, 58, 59, 63, 78	
Vicāra-sāra-prakarāṇa 1, 14, 48		Vinaya Vibhāṣā	63
Vicārasreṇī	1	Vinaya Vijaya Gaṇi	13
Vicitrādvaitasiddhi	140	Vindhya	103, 104, 148
Victory .. ..	.. 44	Vinīta Deva	119, 121, 140
Vidarbha .. ..	.. 68	Viññāṇa	59
Vidhi .. ..	.. 30	Vipakṣa	7
Vidyabhusana, Satis Chandra		Vipakṣa-pratiśedha	7
i, xvi, xxi, 63, 66, 67, 68, 70,	71, 72, 76, 80, 121, 122, 124,	Viparītānvaya	20, 21, 97, 116
133, 138, 140, 150		Viparyaya	40
Vidyādhara .. ..	.. 121	Vīra	13, 35
Vidyāmātra-siddhi-śāstra-		Viraha	49, 50
vyākhyā .. ..	.. 102	Viruddha 18, 94, 111, 113	
Vidyānanda 23, 26, 27, 28, 34, 37,	82, 105	Viruddhakāryopalabdhi	111
Vienna .. ..	.. 35	Viruddhāvabhicāri	114
Vienna Oriental Journal	35	Viruddhavayāptopalabdhi	111
Vigraha Pāla .. ..	.. 149	Viśālāmalavatī	xvii, 124
Vigraha-vyavartanī-kārikā	70	Viśālāmalavatī-nāma-pramāṇa-	samuccaya-ṭikā xvii, 124
Vigrahavyavartanī vṛtti	70	Viṣaya	28, 49
Vihāra	xx, 104, 125	Viśeṣa	17, 32, 128
Vijaya .. ..	.. 37	Viṣṇuvardhana	81
Vijayasena	47, 50	Visual	10
Vijñāna .. ..	.. 59	Viśuddha-simha	121, 130
Vijñapti-mātra-siddhi .. ..	.. 140	Viśvanātha	xvii

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Vitaṇḍa	62	Word for the sake of others	106
Vītarāgastnti	51	Wordsworth, Mr. W. C. ..	xvi
Vivartavāda	129	Wordy	62
Vivṛti	13, 133	World	60, 129
Vow	5, 45	World-renowned	37
Vrata	5, 45		X
Vṛddhavādi	14	Xylograph xv, 72, 100, 101, 108,	109, 121, 125
Vṛhadgaccha	50		Y
Vṛhat-svayambhū-purāṇa ..	150	Yajña	147.
Vyāghra-śiśuka	47	Yākinī	48
Vyāpaka	29, 111	Yakṣa Pāla	149
Vyāpakānupalabdhi	111	Yamāri	xviii, 141
Vyāpakaviruddhopalabdhi ..	111	Yaśodharma Deva	14
Vyāpti .. 18, 20, 29, 42, 48, 92		Yaśovijaya 39, 50, 51, 52, 54, 131	133
Vyāptigraha	55	Yaśovijaya Gaṇi	54
Vyāpya	29, 30, 31	Yaśovijaya-granthamālā 6, 39, 52,	53, 55
Vyatireka	32	Yaśovijaya Pāthasālā	55
Vyatireki	31	Yauga	54
Vyavahāra	4, 11, 21	Yoga 10, 27, 33, 62, 65, 71, 73, 83	
Vyavahārābhāsa	43	Yogācāra xix, 51, 66, 67, 71, 72,	74, 75, 78, 102, 122
Vyavahāra-sūtra	6	Yogācārya	71
Vyāvahārika	15	Yogācārya-bhūmi-śāstra	83
	W	Yogaśāstra	45
Waddell, Col. 78, 124, 129, 151		Yogin	141
Wassilief	67, 105	Yuan Chwang 63, 67, 68, 71, 72,	73, 74, 75, 80, 146
Wassiljew	68	Yuga-pradhāna	5
War	62	Yuga-pravara	5
Water	22	Yuka Ron	73
Watters, Mr. 63, 67, 68, 71, 72, 73,	74, 75, 80, 146	Yukti-prayoga	139
Weber, Dr. 3, 4, 5, 37, 50, 51, 53		Yuktiṣaṣṭikā kārikā	70
Weir Smyth	4	Yuktyanusāsana	23
Wenzel, Dr.	71	Yul-lho-phyog	107
Wheel	100		Z
Wheel of Reasons	99, 100	Za-hor	99, 124
White, Mr. Claude	xvi	Zaschn	75
Wijesinha	58, 61, 66, 67	Zla- va -dge-bstien	121
Williams, Monier	63		
Winding up	62		
Word	85, 88, 89, 106, 111		

Z
 Za-hor 99, 124
 Zaschn 75
 Zla-~~va~~-dge-bstien 121

